



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

FIRST GREEK BOOK  
—  
ROBSON



600084705U







# FIRST GREEK BOOK:

CONTAINING

ELEMENTARY AND PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES  
AND READING-LESSONS

ON THE

INFLECTIONS OF SUBSTANTIVES AND ADJECTIVES, AND OF  
ACTIVE VERBS IN THE INDICATIVE MOOD.

WITH

COMPLETE VOCABULARIES.

*Being the First Part of the Constructive Greek Exercises,*

BY

JOHN ROBSON, B.A. LOND.,

AUTHOR OF "CONSTRUCTIVE LATIN EXERCISES;" SECRETARY OF UNIVERSITY  
COLLEGE, LONDON.

βαδην μὲν, ἀσφαλὲς δέ.



THIRD EDITION.

LONDON:

EDWARD STANFORD, 55, CHARING CROSS.

1875.

317.

37

**LONDON:**

**PRINTED BY EDWARD STANFORD, 55, CHANCERY CROSS, S.W.**

## PREFACE.

---

THE plan of this book is as nearly as possible the same as that of the author's *Latin Exercises*, and the "crude form system" is employed in both. It is believed, therefore, that those who have learnt the elements of Latin from the book just mentioned will find their study of Greek greatly facilitated by the present work; for the agreement between the two languages is so close, that many of the rules are almost identical in both books. Still, the natural and logical order has never been departed from merely for the sake of keeping up this similarity; and hence in not a few minor respects the works will be found to differ. The attention of the pupil is frequently called to the points of agreement as well as of difference between the two languages.

As boys rarely commence the study of Greek until they have made some progress in Latin, the signification of terms and the elementary principles of grammar, which are explained at considerable length in the *Latin Exercises*, are in the present work assumed to be known by the student: and the same reason will account for other differences in the plan and arrangement of the two books.

The system on which the work is constructed may be briefly described as consisting in the constant union of theory with practice; the multifarious facts of grammar, those relating to construction or syntax, as well as those comprehended under the



- term 'inflection,' are presented to the student one by one in due succession, their application is shewn, and their relations are explained; while the meanings of the most common and important words of the language are rendered familiar by constant repetition. The chief object aimed at is, not to teach the pupil to *write* Greek, although to a certain limited extent that is an incidental result of the method, but to prepare him to read the classical authors at as early a period as is compatible with accurate knowledge and solid progress, and to enable him to do so without that drudgery which disgusts so many with the study long before they are capable of appreciating its pleasures and advantages.

As the human organs of digestion, especially in early life, are not capable of assimilating concentrated food, but need to be supplied with grosser materials; so the human mind, above all in childhood, is unable to acquire knowledge in a condensed and abstract form: if anything higher and better than the parrot-like exercise of the memory is aimed at, there must be abundant illustrations and explanations, in order to shew the real meaning and relations of what is learned, and to lay the foundation of those habits of thought and reasoning, without which no solid or enduring intellectual acquirements can be made.

The Exercises and Lessons contained in this book consist chiefly of sentences composed by the author; but as they are very simple in construction, and great pains have been taken not to admit any questionable words or forms of expression, they will, it is hoped, be found unobjectionable: in a few cases, where it would otherwise have been impossible to furnish a sufficient number of examples of particular inflections, antique and poetical words have been used; but in all such instances the pupil is warned of the character of the words employed.

The book, regarded as intended for the use of children, who require *simplicity* above all things, if it is desired that they

## PREFACE.

should really understand what they are doing, and thus make solid progress in their studies, has one not inconsiderable merit in being complete in itself, as far as it goes, so that all the work given in it to be done by the pupil may be correctly done without the help of any other book, either grammar or dictionary. Experienced teachers will appreciate the importance of this feature of the work, as a means of saving the time and patience of their pupils, and of preventing confusion and weariness of mind.

The author has to express his great obligations to Professor Malden for his kindness in reading the proofs of the first edition of this book and for the very numerous improvements which they received from his pen.

For explanations of the "Crude Form System," teachers are referred to the Preface to Professor Key's *Latin Grammar*, and to the "Introductory Lessons" in *Constructive Latin Exercises*. The advantages of the system were fully stated by the author in a paper on the subject published in the *Classical Museum* for January 1847, and subsequently in a separate form. He dealt also with the same subject in a Lecture delivered at the College of Preceptors in 1861, copies of which may be obtained by teachers on application to the Publisher.

N.B.—Notes printed in brackets [ ], are intended chiefly for the teacher.

June 1875.



# CONTENTS.



## INTRODUCTORY LESSONS.

	PAGE
I. The Alphabet . . . . .	1
II. Classification of the Letters . . . . .	4
III. Combinations of Letters: Euphonic Changes . . . . .	7
IV. Contractions and Elisions of Vowels: Quantity . . . . .	9
V. Accents . . . . .	10
VI. Marks of Punctuation: Breathings . . . . .	13

## DIVISION I.

### *Masculine and Feminine Nouns. Present and Past Imperfect Tenses.*

#### SECTION I.

The Nominative and Accusative Cases Singular: Third Person Singular of the Present Tense . . . . .	15
Contract Verbs . . . . .	18
Increased forms of Verbs . . . . .	19
Long forms of Verbs . . . . .	28

#### SECTION II.

The Nominative and Accusative Cases Plural: Third Person Plural . . . . .	30
Past Imperfect Tense: Augment . . . . .	34
Prepositions . . . . .	37
Prepositions governing the Accusative . . . . .	38

## DIVISION II.

*Neuter Nouns. The Future Tense.*

## SECTION I.

	PAGE
Nominative and Accusative Singular . . . . .	40
Future Tense . . . . .	40
Future Tense of Liquid Verbs . . . . .	45

## SECTION II.

Nominative and Accusative Plural . . . . .	46
Future Tense with Connecting Vowel . . . . .	48

## DIVISION III.

*Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns.*  
*Comparative and Superlative Degree.*

## SECTION I.

Comparative and Superlative Degree of Adjectives and Ad- verbs . . . . .	50
Comparative Degree . . . . .	50
Superlative Degree . . . . .	53

## SECTION II.

*The Genitive Case. The Aorists.*

General Remarks on the Genitive . . . . .	55
Prepositions governing the Genitive . . . . .	56
Active Terminations of the First Person . . . . .	57
Signification of the Aorists . . . . .	57
The Second Aorist . . . . .	58
The First Aorist: The Genitive Plural . . . . .	64
The First Aorist of Liquid Verbs . . . . .	66

## CONTENTS.

12

### SECTION III.

#### *The Dative Case. The Perfect Tenses.*

	PAGE
General Remarks on the Dative . . . . .	69
Prepositions governing the Dative . . . . .	69
Active Terminations of the Second Person . . . . .	70
Present Perfect Tense: Reduplication . . . . .	70, 71
Present Perfect Tense: First Suffix of . . . . .	72
Second Perfect . . . . .	76
The Past Perfect Tense: the Dative Plural . . . . .	79
The Vocative Case . . . . .	83
 SYNOPSIS OF INFLECTIONS . . . . .	86
VOCABULARIES TO THE EXERCISES . . . . .	92
GENERAL VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES . . . . .	105
VOCABULARIES TO THE READING LESSONS . . . . .	115
GENERAL VOCABULARY TO THE READING LESSONS . . . . .	121

---

*[The contents of the subsequent Parts of the 'Constructive Greek Exercises' are briefly indicated below.]*

### PART II.

CONTAINING THE VERB  $\epsilon\sigma$ -*BE*, ALL THE INDICATIVE TENSES  
OF PASSIVE AND MIDDLE VERBS, AND THE PRINCIPAL  
PRONOUNS.

### PART III.

CONTAINING THE INFINITIVES, PARTICIPLES, AND OTHER  
VERBAL DERIVATIVES.

### PART IV.

CONTAINING THE SUBJUNCTIVE (WHICH INCLUDES THE  
"OPTATIVE") AND THE IMPERATIVE MOODS.

## PART V.

CONTAINING THE VERBS IN  $\mu\iota$ .

## APPENDIX.

- I. SYNOPSIS OF INFLECTIONS.
- II. GENERAL VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES IN PARTS II. TO V.
- III. VOCABULARIES TO THE READING LESSONS IN PARTS II. & III.
- IV. INDEXES TO THE LATTER VOCABULARIES.

# GREEK EXERCISES.

## INTRODUCTORY LESSONS.

### LESSON I.

#### THE ALPHABET.

1. The Greek alphabet consists of twenty-four letters, shown in the following table.

Large.	Small.	Names.	English equivalents.
A	α	alpha	a
B	β β	beta	b
Γ	γ γ	gamma	g (hard, as in <i>gun</i> )
Δ	δ	delta	d
E	ε	epsilon	ē (e <i>short</i> )
Z	ζ	zeta	z
H	η	eta	ē (e <i>long</i> )
Θ	θ θ	theta	th (as in <i>thin</i> )
I	ι	iota	i
K	κ	kappa	k (or hard c, as in <i>car</i> )
Λ	λ	lambda	l
M	μ	mu	m
N	ν	nu	n
Ξ	ξ	xi	x
O	ο	o-micron	ō (o <i>short</i> )
Π	π	pi	p
P	ρ	rho	r
Σ	σ σ	sigma	s
T	τ τ	tau	t
Υ	υ	upsilon	u
Φ	φ	phi	ph or f
Χ	χ	chi	ch (hard, as in <i>architect</i> )
Ψ	ψ	psi	ps
Ω	ω	o-mega	ō (o <i>long</i> )



2. In learning these characters, the pupil should observe

(i.) that the following letters are either identical with the corresponding English characters, or so nearly resemble them as to be readily recognised :

A	B	Δ	E	Z	I	K	M	N	O	T	Υ
α	β	δ	ε	ζ	ι	κ	μ	ν	ο	τ	υ

(ii.) that the following letters have no corresponding simple sign in English :

Θ	Φ	Χ	Ψ
θ	φ	χ	ψ

(iii.) that the following *resemble* certain English characters, but do *not* represent the same sounds :

H	P	X
---	---	---

(iv.) that the following, in addition to some of the above, may be regarded as entirely new :

Γ	Λ	Ξ	Π	Σ	Ω
γ	λ	ξ	π	σς	ω η ρ

3. It appears from inscriptions that three other letters existed in the most ancient Greek language, which subsequently, and before the period of written literature, were disused : (i.) *F*, *vau* or *bau*, representing the English sound *w*, or perhaps sometimes *v* or *f*. From its form it was called *digamma* (double gamma) ; and as it was retained in the Aeolic dialect long after it had disappeared from the Ionic and Attic, it is also designated the *Aeolic digamma*. Judging from the cognate alphabets, its place was probably after epsilon. This letter is of great importance in the explanation of many forms of inflection, and of the etymology of numerous words : (ii.) *ρ*, *koppa*, answering to our *q*, and coming between *π* and *ρ* : (iii.) *Ϻ*, *sampi* or *san*, which seems to have represented the sound of our *sh*, and was placed after *ω*.

4. On the other hand, we are informed that the old Greek *alphabet consisted of sixteen letters only* ; and it is certain that

several of those now included in it were not publicly recognised by the Athenians till after the Peloponnesian war (ended B.C. 404). Among these were the long vowels  $\eta$  and  $\omega$ , the substitutes for which were  $\epsilon$  or  $\epsilon\epsilon$ , and  $O$  (hence the name *o mega*, great *o*) or  $oo$ . Previously to the introduction of those characters,  $H$  represented the same sound in Greek as it actually does in English; but when it became the symbol of  $\delta$ , the sound of  $h$  was left without any character, until the grammarian Aristophanes (about 200 years B.C.) invented the sign  $\vdash$  (half  $H$ ) to denote it; that afterwards became  $L$ , which, in the ordinary character, was written ( $'$ ): this mark at the beginning of words commencing with vowels or the letter  $\rho$  represents the sound of the English  $h$ . It is called the *spiritus asper*, or rough breathing, and sometimes the aspirate.

5. The small or cursive characters are not found in any of the ancient monuments, nor in MSS. till the 8th and 9th centuries: yet it appears probable that they, or some similar modes of writing, were employed by the Greeks in the business of ordinary life. The various forms of these letters are used indifferently, except those of sigma;  $\sigma$  is used at the beginning and in the middle of words,  $\varsigma$  at the end. The latter is now frequently employed also at the end of the first part of compound words: e.g. *εις-αγει*, *προς-βαλλω*, *Ἑλλης-ποντος*.

6. What was the exact pronunciation of these various sounds by the ancient Greeks is a question that has been much disputed; but the materials for arriving at a satisfactory decision of it appear to be wanting. In England, the pronunciation usually adopted is nearly the same as that of the corresponding English sounds. In the table of the letters directions are given to guide the pupil whenever this is not the case; and especial notice must be taken of the sounds of  $\gamma$  and  $\chi$ . In addition to what is there stated respecting  $\gamma$ , it is to be observed that when that letter is followed by  $\gamma$ ,  $\kappa$ ,  $\chi$ , or  $\xi$ , it has the sound of  $n$ : thus *αγγελος* is pronounced *angelos*; *συγκοπη*, *suncorpē*; *Αγκιστης*, *Anchisēs*; *φαλαγξ*, *phalanx*.

7. The letters were used in various ways as numerals; but as this use of them does not occur in the classical Greek writers, it

need not be here explained in detail. The chief numerical employment of the letters is in the enumeration of the divisions and subdivisions of literary works. In some cases, as in numbering the books of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, the letters are taken in their order to represent the successive numbers up to the 24th, which is denoted by  $\omega$ . In other cases the digamma is introduced as the symbol for 6th. When the small characters are used as numerals, they are accented, e.g.  $\alpha'$ .

#### 8. *Exercises on the alphabet.*

(i.) To be read aloud, and written in English characters :

Αυλῖς. οἶνος. Κιλίξ. Φρυγες. Ηχῶ. λαρυγξ.  
 Αγχιστης. Δημοσθενης. Θουκυδιδης. Ἡροδοτος. Σοφο-  
 κλης. Χαριτες. Βίαις. Σολων. Κυρος. Κροισος. τριβῶ.  
 ισχυρος. καλός. Ξερξης. ἡγεμονία. ἄνδρες. Ὑστασσης.  
 Ῥόδος. Μαραθῶν. Σαλαμῖς. ἰδῶρ. ῥόδα.

(ii.) To be written in Greek characters :

Ὀlympός. Ἡmērós. Rhēgiōn. Iliōn. Skuthia. Naxós.  
 Lakēdaimōn. Xanthippē. Titan. Xanthós. Periklēs.  
 Lusias. Minós. Platōn. Aristōphanēs. Aischulós. Xēnō-  
 phōn. Euripidēs. Aischinēs. Strabōn. Zeuxis. Aineias.  
 Ōkēanós. Galatia.

These may be repeated until the pupil is familiar with the forms and sounds of the letters.

### LESSON II.

#### CLASSIFICATION OF THE LETTERS.

##### 1. *Vowels.*

ι, ε, η, α, ο, ω, υ.

The interchanges of vowels are comparatively few in Greek as compared with those which occur in Latin, and are chiefly the result of inflection and derivation, rarely, if ever, of mere *composition*, which latter is the principal cause of vowel-changes in

Latin.<sup>1</sup> Those which arise from inflection will be explained in their proper places: the most important due to derivation is the change of *ε* in verbal roots into *ο* in derived nouns: e.g. *λεγ- speak*, *λογο- speech*; *νεμ- distribute*, *νομο- distribution, law*; *νεμ- feed*, *νομα- pasture*, *νομευ- shepherd*. A knowledge of this is of great use in tracing the derivation and connection of Greek words.

The substitution of the long vowels *η* and *ω* for the corresponding short ones, *ε* and *ο*, is very frequent; and in many cases *α* becomes *η*. Diphthongs often take the place of short vowels: e.g. *φῦγ- φευγ-*, *στελ- στείλ-*.

## 2. Diphthongs.

*αι, αυ, ει, ευ, ηυ, οι, ου, υι.*

*Αυ* is pronounced like *aw* in *haw*, *ευ* and *ηυ* like *yew*, *ου* like *ow* in *how*, *υι* like *wi* in *wine*, *αι* like the pronoun *I*, *ει* like *eye*, and *οι* like *oy* in *hoy*.

Most of the changes of diphthongs are the result of inflection: for those of most frequent occurrence vide p. 9, note 2 p. 18, and p. 35.

## 3. Consonants.

The consonants are subdivided into several classes, and the understanding of this classification greatly facilitates the acquisition of a knowledge of Greek inflections.

### i. Mutes.

These are classified according to the part of the organ of voice chiefly concerned in the production of the sounds which they represent.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vide the author's *Constructive Latin Exercises*, pp. 10 sqq.

<sup>2</sup> The vertical arrangement (in p. 6) classes the letters according to the quality of their sounds; the medial being *flat*, the thin *sharp*, and the aspirated representing a peculiar modification of sound, the real nature of which it is difficult to define; the common explanation, that it is produced by the combination of the *rough breathing* with the medial or thin sounds, appearing to be erroneous. See Latham's *English Language*, pp. 122, 123.

	Medial.	Thin.	Aspirated.
<i>Gutturals</i> (throat-letters) . . .	γ	κ	χ
<i>Dentals</i> (teeth-letters) . . .	δ	τ	θ
<i>Labials</i> (lip-letters) . . . .	β	π	φ

The gutturals are sometimes called *palatals*, the dentals *linguals*.

## ii. *Liquids.*

ρ, λ, ν, μ.

The two first are sometimes called *semi-vowels*: ν is allied to the dental mutes, μ to the labials.

## iii. *The sibilant.*

σ.

This is a most important consonant, its combinations being very numerous.

## iv. *The double consonants.*

ψ, ξ, ζ.

These letters are explained in the next Lesson, section iii.

## v. *Final consonants.*

The only consonants that can stand at the end of inflected Greek words are s, ν, ρ, and κ;<sup>1</sup> the last occurs as the final letter of two words only, εκ and ουκ, and even these should always be read as part of the word which follows. But as ψ and ξ are double consonants, the final sound of which is that of s, they may of course stand at the end of words.

<sup>1</sup> This accounts for many differences between the inflections of Greek and those of Latin words: thus m is an exceedingly common termination of both nouns and verbs in Latin; but in Greek the corresponding termination is ν, which, again, is comparatively rare in Latin.

## LESSON III.

## COMBINATIONS OF LETTERS: EUPHONIC CHANGES.

(i.) *Mutes.*

The following are the principal rules which regulate the combinations and changes of the mutes in the derivation and inflection of words.<sup>1</sup>

1. With the exception of the *thin* letters, the mutes cannot be doubled; that is, no such combinations as φφ, δδ occur: in particular contractions and old formations, however, the *medials* are sometimes doubled: e.g. καββαλε, εδδεισε. But the doubling of γ in such words as αγγελο- is only an apparent exception: vide Paragraph 6, p. 3.

2. Different letters of the same class can stand together only when the first is thin and the second aspirated: e.g. Βαρχος, Ατθις, Σαμφω. The combinations γκ, γχ, as in σαλπικτα-, Αγγισα-, are not really exceptions from this rule: vide Paragraph 6, p. 3.

3. Mutes of different classes cannot stand together except when the second is a dental.

4. When mutes of different classes (the second being a dental) come together, they must be of the same *quality*, that is, medial must be joined to medial, thin to thin, aspirated to aspirated. To effect this, the first mute generally conforms to the second, being changed for another mute of the same class as itself, but of the same quality as the second mute: e.g. from ἑπτα and the suffix δομο- comes ἐβδομο-; from κρυφ- and the suffix δην, κρυβδην, where the labials π and φ are changed into the medial labial β by contact with the medial dental δ; so βλαβτ- becomes βλαπτ-, ριφτ- ριπτ-, the medial and aspirated labials becoming thin in consequence of the addition of the thin dental: πεπραγται and τεταραχται become πεπρακται and τεταρακται; βεβλαβθε becomes βεβλαφθε, πεφυλακται πεφυλαχται.

It must be observed that these rules do not apply to prefixes:

<sup>1</sup> Illustrations of these rules will be found in Rules III. and XXVIII.

thus we have *εκ-πεμπ-*, *εκ-γονο-*, *εκ-θεσι-*. In this respect Greek differs entirely from Latin. (Compare Lesson VI. Rule 2, p. 18, *Constructive Latin Exercises*.)

For an important rule relating to the aspirated mutes, vide note 2 to Rule XXX.

### (ii.) *Liquids.*

The following are the principal combinations of the liquids with one another and with the mutes.

1. Before the other liquids *ν* is generally assimilated to them: hence *συν-ρε-* becomes *συρ-ρε-*, *εν-λιπ-* *ελ-λιπ-*, *εν-μεν-* *εμ-μεν-*. But exceptions to this rule, *ν* remaining unchanged or becoming *σ*, are not uncommon.

2. Before the dentals, with which it is allied, *ν* remains unchanged; before the labials it is changed into *μ*, the labial liquid: e.g. *εν-βαλ-* becomes *εμ-βαλ-*, *εν-φανεσ-* *εμ-φανεσ-*; before the gutturals *ν* retains its proper sound, but is written *γ* (vide Paragraph 6, p. 3), thus *συν-χωρε-* is written *συγ-χωρε-*, *συν-γραφ-* *συγ-γραφ-*.

3. In verbal formations *μ* changes all the preceding labials into *μ*, the gutturals into *γ*, and the dentals into *σ*: e.g. *βεβλαβ-μαι* becomes *βεβλαμ-μαι*; *πεφυλακ-μεθα*, *πεφυλαγ-μεθα*; *πενειθ-μαι*, *πενεισ-μαι*.

4. For an important characteristic of the liquids, vide note 1, p. 71.

The following rule applies to both mutes and liquids.

Three consonants cannot stand together in Greek unless the second is a mute and the third a liquid: e.g. *ανδρος*; or unless the first is the nasal *γ* (pronounced *ν*) and the second a guttural; e.g. *σπλαγχνον*, *σπλαγκτης*.

### (iii.) *The Sibilant.*<sup>1</sup>

1. With preceding *labials* it combines to form the double consonant *ψ*.

<sup>1</sup> For examples of the various changes made in the combinations of *σ* with other consonants, see Rules II. and XIII.

2. With preceding *gutturals* it forms the double consonant ξ; but κ in the prefix εκ does not combine with the initial σ of the root: thus, εκ-σει- does not become εξει.

3. Preceding *dentals* are omitted before s. But

4. With δ *following* it makes the double consonant ζ.

5. As a general rule, s cannot stand immediately after the *liquids*; but to this there are many exceptions.

#### LESSON IV.

##### (i.) CONTRACTIONS OF VOWELS.

Detailed explanations of these contractions will be given as the necessity for them arises in the course of the book: the following are only *general* rules.

1. The vowels ι and υ do not contract; but the former is often mute, in which cases it is written *under* the preceding vowel, and is called *iota subscript*, e.g. λαγφ.

2. The long vowels and the diphthongs absorb any preceding short vowels: thus αω and εω become ω; εου and οου become ου; εει becomes ει; but α followed by η generally absorbs the latter, and αει becomes α; ο followed by η becomes οι; αου becomes ω; οει becomes οι.

3. Two short vowels coming together contract to form either a long vowel or a diphthong: thus αα becomes ω; εο and οο become ου; εε becomes ει.

##### (ii.) ELISIONS OF VOWELS.

Final short vowels followed by words beginning with vowels are frequently elided, the omission being marked, as in French, by the apostrophe: e.g. ουδ' οι ήμεις for ουδε οι ήμεις; δι' δ for δια δ. The same thing usually happens in compound words when the prefixes end and the roots begin with vowels: e.g. αποικο- from απο and οικο-, επανορθο- from επι, ανα, and ορθο-. In such cases the root-vowel is sometimes lengthened: e.g. λοχο- and άγ- form λοχάγο-. But περι and προ never lose their final vowels. When the *spiritus asper* occurs at the beginning of the



second word or of the root, it affects the consonants with which it is thus brought in contact, according to Rule 4, p. 7: *e.g.* ἴφ' ἡμῶν for ἴπο ἡμῶν, καθίστα- from κατα and ἵστα-.

Sometimes after elision the two words are so combined as to form only one: this is called *crasis* (mixing); and then the apostrophe is placed over the long vowel which results from the contraction: *e.g.* κἀγῶ for καὶ ἐγώ, κἀν for καὶ ἐν. A similar result is sometimes obtained by mere contraction without elision: *e.g.* τοῦμον for το ἐμον.

### (iii.) QUANTITY.

The rules on this subject are nearly the same in Greek as in Latin. Syllables are long either by nature or by position. All diphthongs, contracted syllables, and the vowels η and ω, are naturally long: vowels followed by two consonants or by a double consonant are long by position. But when the second of the two consonants is a liquid, the preceding syllable is very often short.

## LESSON V.

### ACCENTS.

The accents employed in Greek were originally invented and used by grammarians for the purpose of facilitating the pronunciation of Greek by foreigners, which sufficiently accounts for the numerous irregularities in their application. Accents are now neglected in pronunciation, although generally retained in writing.

There are three accents: (i.) the acute (´), which denotes the syllable on which a considerable stress is laid; (ii.) the grave (`), marking a less degree of emphasis; and (iii.) the circumflex, a combination of the acute and the grave, and originally written thus (^), but afterwards changed into a curved line (~). The use of this accent is of a somewhat different kind from that of the other two.

*The grave accent is found only upon the last syllables of words*

and in the middle of sentences; for if a word stands alone, or is the last in the sentence, it takes the acute accent.<sup>1</sup>

The acute accent may be on the last syllable (the *ultimate*), on the last but one (the *penultimate*), or, if the last syllable is *short*, on the last but two (the *antepenultimate*), but never farther from the end of a word.

The circumflex is always on either the ultimate or the penultimate, and it can be upon the latter only when the last syllable is *short*.<sup>2</sup>

Strictly, a word cannot have more than one accent. But if a word which has the acute accent on the antepenultimate, or the circumflex on the penultimate, is followed by an enclitic, the latter, which has no accent of its own, being pronounced along with the preceding word, throws a stress upon its last syllable, which accordingly has the acute accent: *e.g.* κέκλυτέ μεν, πάντες τε θεοὶ πᾶσαι τε θέαναι.<sup>3</sup>

The grave and acute accents are independent of the *length* of syllables, but the circumflex is never placed on any but vowels long by nature, or on diphthongs.

Accents are of two kinds, *fixed* and *moveable*.

All indeclinable words have fixed accents.

<sup>1</sup> Matthiae (§ 26) says that "the grave is not expressed in writing; for the stroke similar to it on the last syllable of words in a continued discourse is properly the acute, which resumes its place when one of these words is at the end of a proposition, or of a sentence before a period or a colon." But in denying that what looks like a grave accent is really so, Matthiae seems to forget that the accentuation of a word, that is, the degree of emphasis laid upon it, may vary according to its position relatively to other words; and that a word acutely accented in one position may be gravely accented in another.

<sup>2</sup> The reason for the difference in the possible positions of the acute and of the circumflex accent is, that the latter can be placed only on a syllable the result of contraction; so that in such words the penult was *originally* the antepenult: *e.g.* δῆλο- was originally δέελο-, δῆλος = δέελος (accent on antepenult), δήλous = δέέlous (accent on penult).

<sup>3</sup> Iliad, τ. 101.

All *declinable* words accented on the last syllable of the *crude form* have *fixed* accents.

Declinable words accented on any other than the last syllable of their crude forms have *moveable* accents, the place of which is determined by the length of the last syllable of the inflected word. As a general rule, if the last syllable is long, the accent is on the penultimate; if short, on the antepenultimate. And it is to be noticed, that in regulating accents the final diphthongs *οι* and *αι* are considered short, except in the past tenses of the Subjunctive.

The following examples illustrate the foregoing rules:

<i>Fixed Accent.</i>		<i>Moveable Accent.</i>	
C.F. λαβόντ-.		C.F. άνθρωπο-.	
λαβών	λαβόντε	άνθρωπος	άνθρωποι
λαβόντος	λαβόντων	ανθρώπου	ανθρώπων
λαβόντι	λαβούσι <sup>1</sup>	ανθρώφῃ	ανθρώποις

No rules can be given to determine generally whether words have fixed or moveable accents; but this may sometimes be done in reference to particular classes of words. Thus of masculine crude forms ending in *τα*, some are derived from nouns, others from verbs: the former have a moveable, the latter a fixed accent: e.g. *τόξοτα*- (from *τοξο-*), *κρετά*- (from *κριν-*).

The accents of verbs, however, may be reduced under the following general rule: all verbal inflections have moveable accents, except the second aorist and the perfect participles active, and the first and second aorist participles passive, which have fixed accents.

The following rules relate to the accents of contracted syllables.

1. When two syllables, the *former* of which has the acute accent, coalesce, the circumflex accent is placed over the resulting syllable: hence the circumflex invariably indicates that contraction has taken place: but the converse is not true; since

<sup>1</sup> Originally λαβόντεσι.

innumerable contractions occur which do not and cannot take that accent.

2. If the *latter* of the two syllables contracted has an accent, that accent remains on the contracted syllable.

3. If a crude form has the circumflex accent on the penultimate, it is changed into the acute in those inflections which have the last syllable long. (Vide p. 11.)

The following are examples of these rules.

C.F. φιλε- φίλει, φιλεί. But φιλεε becomes φίλει; and φιλεόντων, φιλούντων.

C.F. δηλο- δηλος, δηλοι; but δήλου, δήλους.

C.F. λαβούσα- (from λαβόντεσα-) λαβοῦσά, λαβοῦσάν; but λαβούσης, λαβούση.

## LESSON VI.

### (i.) MARKS OF PUNCTUATION.

The comma and the full-stop are the same in Greek as in English: the colon is represented by a full-stop in a line with the *top* of the letters instead of the bottom, e.g. ἀληθες ἐστιν: the mark which in English represents the pause called the semi-colon serves in Greek as the mark of interrogation, the semicolon not being used; e.g. τίς ἐστιν; *who is he?* All these marks are of comparatively modern introduction, not having been employed by the Greeks themselves.

### (ii.) BREATHINGS.

These are the rough (*spiritus asper*) and the smooth (*spiritus lenis*). The former has been explained in Paragraph 4, p. 3. To what is there stated it may be added that all words beginning with *υ* or *ρ* take the rough breathing. The *spiritus lenis* (') is usually placed at the beginning of words commencing with a vowel, unless they have the rough breathing: but as this mark has no significance, it is not employed in the present work

## GENERAL NOTE.

In the rules and vocabularies the *crude forms* of declinable Greek words are given, and they are distinguished from indeclinable words by having a hyphen affixed to them; thus πολι-: all other words being printed without such an addition: e.g. εξαιφνης.

The abbreviation c.f. stands for *crude form*.

THE INFLECTIONS OF NOUNS,  
AND THE  
TENSES OF THE ACTIVE VERB IN THE  
INDICATIVE MOOD.

---

DIVISION I.

MASCULINE AND FEMININE NOUNS.

SECTION I.

*The Nominative and Accusative Cases Singular.*

*Third Person Singular of the Present Tense.*

RULE I.

THE NOMINATIVE SINGULAR of nouns the crude forms of which end in *o*, *ι*, *υ*, or *ευ*, is made by adding *s*: as, C.F. *βιο-* life, N.S. *βιο-s*; C.F. *πολι-* a city, N.S. *πολι-s*; C.F. *ισχυ-* strength, N.S. *ισχυ-s*; C.F. *ιερευ-* a priest, N.S. *ιερευ-s*.

THE ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of nouns ending in *o*, *ι*, or *υ* (not *ευ*), is made by adding *υ*: as, C.F. *βιο-*, A.S. *βιο-υ*; C.F. *πολι-*, A.S. *πολι-υ*; C.F. *ισχυ-*, A.S. *ισχυ-υ*.

The suffix of the THIRD PERSON SINGULAR of the present tense was originally *τι*, as in *εσ-τι* he is, or, with the connecting vowel, *ετι*; the *τ* was subsequently changed into *σ*,<sup>1</sup> and finally the *σ* was omitted,<sup>2</sup> so that the termination became *ει*: as, C.F. *γραφ-* write, 3d P.S. *γραφ-ει* he or she writes, or is writing.

<sup>1</sup> This termination is seen in the so-called verbs in *μι*.

<sup>2</sup> Of the omission of *σ* between two vowels there are numerous

There is no indefinite article in Greek.

The c.f. of the definite article is *το-* for the masculine, *τα-* for the feminine. The nominative forms of the article are irregular, the *τ* being changed into the rough breathing (pronounced as *h*), and no case-ending being added in the masculine: in the feminine *α* is changed into *η* (see Rule V.): hence N.S.M. *ὁ the*, N.S.F. *ἡ the*. The accusative is made regularly: A.S.M. *τον*, A.S.F. *την*.

When two or more substantives are used in succession, the article must be repeated before each of them.

NOTE. In translating the exercises, the nominative should generally be placed first, then the accusative, and the verb last.

#### EXERCISE 1.<sup>1</sup>

1. The man is leading a horse. 2. Exercise increases strength.  
3. The beggar is carrying the stone. 4. The army has the city.  
5. The priest hears the discourse. 6. An earthquake is shaking the hill. 7. The farmer is sacrificing a boar. 8. The king sends a ship. 9. The general is distributing the corn and the wine. 10. The horseman pursues the colonist. 11. The messenger is loosening the fetter. 12. The gardener plants a cherry-tree. 13. The deserter shoots (his)<sup>2</sup> friend. 14. The ally prevents a war. 15. The fisherman is rearing an eagle.

#### LESSON 1.<sup>3</sup>

1. *ὁ αἶτος διώκει τον ἀνθρώπον.* 2. *ὁ ἵππος τον ἀγγελον φερει.*  
3. *ὁ φίλος τον γεωργον πεμπει.* 4. *ὁ ἀποικος σειει την κερασον.*  
5. *ὁ ἱερεὺς τον αυτομολον αγει.* 6. *ἡ ναὺς τον στρατον φερει.*

examples in the inflections of Greek words, as will hereafter be pointed out.

<sup>1</sup> For the crude forms of the Greek words required in translating the Exercises, vide the corresponding Vocabularies at the end of the book.

<sup>2</sup> Words printed in parentheses are not to be translated; but instead of pronominal adjectives the article is to be used.

<sup>3</sup> For the meanings of the Greek words in the Lessons, vide the corresponding Vocabularies at the end of the book.

7. ὁ κηπεύς τὴν κεράσον ἐχει. 8. ἡ πόλις στρατὸν πεμπει. 9. ὁ σίτος τὸν πτωχὸν τρέφει. 10. ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν ταυρὸν θύει. 11. ἡ κεράσος καρπὸν φέρει. 12. ὁ ἵππεὺς νέμει τὸν μισθόν.

## RULE II.

Those nouns the crude forms of which end in *consonants*, and the nominative singular of which is formed by adding *s*, may be divided into the three following classes:

1. Those ending in *π, β, or φ* (labials); the nominative singular of which is made by adding *s*, with which the final consonant combines and forms *ψ*: as, C.F. γυπ- *a vulture*, N.S. γυψ; C.F. φλεβ- *a vein*, N.S. φλεψ; C.F. κατηλιφ- *a staircase*, N.S. κατηλιψ.

2. Those ending in *κ, γ, or χ* (gutturals); the nominative singular of which is made by adding *s*, with which the final consonant combines and forms *ξ*: as, C.F. κολακ- *a flatterer*, N.S. κολαξ; C.F. αιγ- *a goat*, N.S. αιξ; C.F. διωρυχ- *a canal*, N.S. διωρυξ.

3. Those ending in *τ* (preceded by a vowel), *δ*, or *θ* (dentals); the nominative singular of which is made by adding *s*, before which the final consonant is omitted: as, C.F. βραδυτητ- *slowness*, N.S. βραδυτης; C.F. λαμπαδ- *a torch*, N.S. λαμπας; C.F. ορνιθ *a bird*, N.S. ορνις.<sup>1</sup>

The ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of all nouns ending in consonants is made by adding *α*: as, C.F. γυπ-, A.S. γυπά; C.F. αιγ-, A.S. αιγά; C.F. ορνιθ-, A.S. ορνιθά.<sup>2</sup>

Substantives ending in *ευ* also form their accusative singular

<sup>1</sup> Nouns ending in *αντ* drop *ν* as well as *τ* before the *s* of the nom. sing., the *α* being lengthened: as, C.F. ελεφαντ- *an elephant*, N.S. ελεφᾶς; C.F. παντ- *all*, N.S. (masc.) πᾶς. One or two substantives ending in *κτ* drop *τ* in the N.S., the *s* combining with *κ* to form *ξ*: as, C.F. νυκτ- *night*, N.S. νυξ. The masculine N.S. of adjectives and participles ending in *εντ* is made by adding *s*, omitting *ντ*, and lengthening the *ε* into *ει*: as, C.F. χαριεντ- *pleasing*, M.N.S. χαριεις; C.F. τυπεντ- *having been struck*, M.N.S. τυπεις; ἐν- *one* has M.N.S. εις.

<sup>2</sup> This word has another acc. sing. ορνιν.





## LESSON 2.

1. ἡ ἀλωπηξὶς οὐ φοβέει τὸν παῖδα. 2. ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀδελφὸς τὸν Θράκα νικά. 3. ἡ πτερυξὶς τὸν κωνόπια αἰρεῖ. 4. ὁ ἱεραξὶς τὴν φλόγα ὀρᾷ. 5. ὁ σοφὸς διδασκαλὸς τὴν πελειαδὰ σκοπεῖ. 6. ὁ γεωργὸς ἀπατᾷ τὸν αἰσχρὸν κολάκα. 7. ὁ Αἰθιοψὶς τὴν πόλιν ἐρημοῖ. 8. ὁ μῶρος βασιλεὺς τὸν κακὸν ἵππεα τιμᾷ. 9. ὁ αὐτομολὸς οὐκ ἐλευθεροῖ τὸν Κίλικα. 10. ὁ ἀδικὸς ἀγγέλους τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἱερεᾶ μισεῖ. 11. ὁ ἄλιευς τὸν πονηρὸν Αἰθιοπᾶ ζῆμοῖ. 12. ὁ συμμαχος ζητεῖ τὸν κερδαλέον φενακά.

## RULE III.

*Increased Forms of Verbs.*

*Masculine* substantives ending in *a* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, make the **NOMINATIVE SINGULAR** by adding *s*, and lengthening the *a*: as, C.F. τραυματία- *a wounded man*, N.S. τραυματιάs; C.F. ορνιθοθήρα- *a bird-catcher*, N.S. ορνιθοθήρās.<sup>1</sup>

All other masculine substantives ending in *a* make the nominative singular by adding *s*, and changing the *a* into *η*: as, C.F. τεχνίτα- *an artist*, N.S. τεχνίτης.

The **ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR** of masculine crude forms in *a* is made by adding *ν*; and where the *a* is changed into *η* in the N.S. the same change takes place in the A.S.: as, C.F. τραυματία-, A.S. τραυματιᾶν; C.F. τεχνίτα-, A.S. τεχνιτην.

**MANY VERBS** have, in addition to the *crude* form, another, called the *increased* or *strengthened* form, which is derived from the former by a modification of the final consonant, or by lengthening the vowel which precedes it; and whenever such secondary forms exist, the present and past imperfect tenses are invariably derived from them.

The various modes in which these secondary forms are made will be explained in this and the following rules; but rather for

<sup>1</sup> In Attic prose *ε* before *α* is contracted with it into *η* or *ᾱ*: thus 'Ερμεις becomes 'Ερμῆs; Βορεις, Βορρᾱs. A few proper names are the only exceptions. No examples of this class of words are given in the exercise.

the purpose of pointing out the principles of their formation. than to enable the pupil himself to derive them; for as it is impossible to lay down general rules to determine *à priori* whether in any given instance an increased form exists, or which of the various *possible* secondary forms is the *actual* one, the increased form will in every case be indicated in the Vocabularies.

1. Crude forms ending in  $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ , or  $\phi$  (labials), are increased by the addition of  $\tau$ , before which  $\beta$  and  $\phi$  are changed into  $\pi$ : as, C.F.  $\tau\upsilon\pi$ - *strike*, I.F.  $\tau\upsilon\pi\tau$ -; C.F.  $\beta\lambda\alpha\beta$ - *hurt*, I.F.  $\beta\lambda\alpha\pi\tau$ -; C.F.  $\rho\iota\phi$ - *throw*, I.F.  $\rho\iota\pi\tau$ -.

2. Crude forms ending in  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ , or  $\chi$  (gutturals), are increased by the substitution of  $\sigma\sigma$  (or  $\tau\tau$ ) for those final consonants: as, C.F.  $\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\kappa$ - *guard*, I.F.  $\phi\upsilon\lambda\alpha\sigma\sigma$ -; C.F.  $\tau\alpha\gamma$ - *draw up*, I.F.  $\tau\alpha\tau\tau$ -; C.F.  $\tau\alpha\rho\alpha\chi$ - *disturb*, I.F.  $\tau\alpha\rho\alpha\sigma\sigma$ -.

But some crude forms ending in  $\gamma$  or  $\chi$  are increased by the substitution of  $\zeta$  for the final consonants: as, C.F.  $\kappa\rho\alpha\gamma$ - *shout*, I.F.  $\kappa\rho\alpha\zeta$ -; C.F.  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\nu\alpha\chi$ - *groan*, I.F.  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\nu\alpha\zeta$ -. And a few verbs have two increased forms: as, C.F.  $\sigma\phi\alpha\gamma$ - *slay*, I.F.  $\sigma\phi\alpha\tau\tau$ - or  $\sigma\phi\alpha\zeta$ -.

3. Crude forms ending in  $\tau$  or  $\theta$  (dentals) are increased by the substitution of  $\sigma\sigma$  (or  $\tau\tau$ ) for the final consonants: as, C.F.  $\pi\lambda\alpha\tau$ - *shape*, I.F.  $\pi\lambda\alpha\sigma\sigma$ -; C.F.  $\kappa\omicron\rho\upsilon\theta$ - *put on a helmet*, I.F.  $\kappa\omicron\rho\upsilon\sigma\sigma$ -.

Many crude forms ending in  $\tau$  are increased by substituting  $\zeta$  for  $\tau$ : as, C.F.  $\theta\alpha\upsilon\mu\alpha\tau$ - *wonder*, I.F.  $\theta\alpha\upsilon\mu\alpha\zeta$ -.

4. Crude forms ending in  $\delta$  are increased by the substitution of  $\zeta$  for  $\delta$ : as, C.F.  $\epsilon\lambda\pi\iota\delta$ - *hope*, I.F.  $\epsilon\lambda\pi\iota\zeta$ -.

NOTE. Crude forms ending in mutes preceded by the vowel  $\epsilon$  seldom have increased forms.

### EXERCISE 3.

1. The thief conceals the short ladder. 2. The young-man saves the grey-haired prisoner. 3. The industrious workman is digging a canal. 4. The harsh steward punishes the debtor. 5. The soldier is not burying the wicked parricide. 6. The wounded-man watches-for the slow traveller. 7. The violent

sailor insults the islander. 8. Xenias the Arcadian hurts the citizen. 9. The brave slinger slays the horseman. 10. Pythagoras the philosopher admires the worthy poet. 11. The base fugitive is stealing a black horse. 12. The trumpeter hastily draws-up the phalanx. 13. Aeneas<sup>1</sup> disgraces the cowardly shield-bearer. 14. The assistant is cutting-down the oak-coppice. 15. The passionate master strikes the steersman.

## LESSON 3.

1. ὁ ὀδότης τον φοβερον εργατην σωζει. 2. ὁ πατραλοιας τον στρατιωτην ὑβριζει. 3. ὁ δρυμος τον δραπετην κρυπτει. 4. ὁ πονηρος δεσμωτης τον τραυματιαν σφαζει. 5. ὁ οφειλετης πατασσει τον κερδαλεον νεανιαν. 6. ὁ αγαθος πολιτης τον κλεπτην κολαζει. 7. ὁ νησιωτης Ξενιαν τον Αρκαδα θαπτει. 8. ὁ πολιοθριξ πελταστης τον ταμμαν φυλασσει. 9. ὁ κυβερνητης τον οργιλον ναυτην βλαπτει. 10. ὁ ποιητης ου θαναμαζει τον βιαιον δεσποτην. 11. ὁ αδικος ἱππευς ου σωζει τον σαλπικτην. 12. ὁ μωρος μαθητης τον Πυθαγοραν ατιμαζει.

## RULE IV.

The INCREASED FORMS of verbs ending in the liquids λ, ν, or ρ,<sup>2</sup> are made as follows:

1. λ is doubled, as C.F. *στέλ- arrange*, I.F. *στέλλ-*.
2.  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{ᾶν} \\ \text{and} \\ \text{εν} \end{array} \right\} \text{become} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ᾶν, as C.F. φᾶν- shew, I.F. φαίν-} \\ \text{and} \\ \text{ειν, as C.F. κτεν- kill, I.F. κτείν-} \end{array} \right.$
3.  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{ῖν} \\ \text{and} \\ \text{ῦν} \end{array} \right\} \text{''} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ῖν, as C.F. κλῖν- bend, I.F. κλῖν-} \\ \text{and} \\ \text{ῦν, as C.F. οξῦν- sharpen, I.F. οξῦν-} \end{array} \right.$

<sup>1</sup> In Greek the article is frequently used with *proper names*, especially when they designate what is well known, and have no other qualifying words attached to them. Hence it may be employed in this sentence, but not in the 8th or 10th.

<sup>2</sup> Verbs ending in μ seldom have increased forms.

4.  $\alpha\upsilon$   $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{αι. ις C.F. αιϋρ- δειμα, I.F. αιϋρ-} \\ \text{αι.} \\ \text{ει} \end{array} \right. \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{αι. ις C.F. ειρ- δειμα, I.F. ειρ-} \\ \text{αι.} \\ \text{ει} \end{array} \right.$
5.  $\epsilon\rho$  =  $\epsilon\rho$ , ις C.F. ειρ- δειμα, I.F. ειρ-.

## EXERCISE 4.

1. The powerful king collects an immense army. 2. The boy despatches a swift messenger. 3. The wise citizen shames the impostor. 4. The life sailor does not cleanse the ship. 5. The Cilician shows the hidden gold. 6. The traveller strikes the cunning beggar. 7. The industrious farmer is sowing the corn abundantly. 8. The huntsman is killing the fox. 9. The fierce eagle is tearing the ring-dove in pieces. 10. The bold soldier rouses the general. 11. The Ethiopian wards-off the violent steward. 12. The strong wrestler trips-up the priest. 13. The deep river carries-down much gold. 14. The messenger gladdens the weary exile. 15. The cherry-tree is now blossoming.

## LESSON 4.

1. ὁ Ἀραφὶ τοῦ ἀποβολῶν κτείνει. 2. ὁ σεισμός τὴν πόλιν σφάλλει. 3. ὁ ἀγίος πεπίας τὴν ὁδὸν φαίνει. 4. ὁ θρασύς νησιώτης στολὸν ἀγείρει. 5. ὁ ἱερεὺς τὸν μέλανα ὀρνίθον σκυλλεῖ. 6. ὁ δεσμότης τὸν βαδὺν λεβητὰ καθαιρεῖ. 7. ὁ κακὸς συμμάχος τὸν πολέμου οὐκ ἀμείρει. 8. ὁ φαέρος ἀκούος τὸν ἱππεῖα στέλλει. 9. ὁ πεπίας τὸν ἀργὸν ναυτὴν ἐγείρει. 10. ὁ ἄρκος τοῦ αγαθοῦ ἀρχόντα εὐφραίνει. 11. ὁ ὀρχηλὸς δραπέτης τὸν ὁδοῦν βαλλεῖ. 12. ὁ ὑπηρέτης πόλιν πυρὸν στείρει.

## RULE V.

The NOMINATIVE SINGULAR of *feminine* nouns ending in *a* is made without the addition of the case-ending *α*.

1. When the final *a* is preceded by *ε*, *ι*, *ρ*; by any double or doubled consonant; by *σ* preceded by a diphthong or long vowel :

or by *ν* preceded by *αι*,—it is not changed in the nominative singular except sometimes as to quantity: <sup>1</sup> as, C.F. *κονια-* *dust*, N.S. *κονιά*; C.F. *έσπερα-* *evening*, N.S. *έσπερά*; C.F. *διψα-* *thirst*, N.S. *διψά*; C.F. *μελισσα-* *a bee*, N.S. *μελισσά*; C.F. *μουσα-* *a muse*, N.S. *μουσά*; C.F. *λεαινα-* *a lioness*, N.S. *λεαινά*.

2. In all other cases the *α* is lengthened into *η* in the nominative singular: as, C.F. *σκηνα-* *a tent*, N.S. *σκηνη*.

Any exceptions to these rules will be noted in the Vocabularies.

The ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of feminine nouns ending in *α* is made by adding *ν*. The quantity of the *α* in the accusative is always the same as in the nominative; and where it is changed into *η* in the N.S., the same change takes place in the A.S.

Adjectives which have a masculine crude form ending in *ο*, generally have a feminine crude form which ends in *α*. These adjectives have the *α* long in the nominative and accusative singular, when it is preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*; in all other cases it is changed into *η*: as, C.F. *δικαια-* *just*, N.S. *δικαιά*, A.S. *δικαιῶν*; C.F. *πονηρα-* *rainful*, N.S. *πονηρά*, A.S. *πονηρῶν*; C.F. *ικανα-* *able*, N.S. *ικανη*, A.S. *ικανην*; C.F. *αλλα-* *other*, N.S. *αλλη*, A.S. *αλλην*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The rules which determine whether the final *α* is long or short in the nom. sing. are numerous, and subject to many exceptions: it will be sufficient here to state that *α* preceded by any consonant except *ρ* is always *short* in the nom. sing.; that *α* preceded by any vowel or diphthong is *long*, except (i.) in words ending in *τρια*; (ii.) in most words ending in *via*; (iii.) in dissyllables ending in *αia*; (iv.) in words of more than two syllables ending in *εia* (except some denoting a state) and *οia*; and that *α* preceded by *ρ* is long, except in dissyllables ending in *ερα*, *αιρα*, or *οιρα*, and in words of more than two syllables in which *ρ* is preceded by any diphthong or long vowel.

<sup>2</sup> But feminine adjectives and participles not derived from masculine forms ending in *ο* are declined in all respects like feminine substantives of similar terminations. Thus, masculine adjectives in *ν* have connected feminine forms ending in *εia*, and such words, being of more than two syllables, have the *α* short in the nom. and acc. sing.; as from M.C.F. *βαθυ-* *deep* comes F.C.F. *βαθεια-*, N.S. *βαθειά*, A.S. *βαθειῶν*. So from M.C.F. *παντ-* *all* comes F.C.F. *πάσα-*, N.S. *πᾶσα*, A.S. *πᾶσῶν*.

## EXERCISE 5.

1. The other goddess hears the humble prayer. 2. The sharp spear injures the queen. 3. The sea flows-around the rugged island. 4. The wise assembly praises the useful contrivance. 5. The bold guard wards-off the attack. 6. Freedom<sup>1</sup> gladdens the worthy sister. 7. The bride does not admire the foolish opinion. 8. Flight saves the cowardly army. 9. The industrious maid-servant cleanses the house. 10. Every honour does not increase happiness. 11. Avarice disgraces the Laconian-woman. 12. The Muse loves perfect harmony. 13. The priestess digs-up the sweet root. 14. The contest rouses the beautiful poetess. 15. The dreadful shout frightens the mistress.

## LESSON 5.

1. ἡ ἄλεια ῥίza την θεραπεῖαν τρεφεῖ. 2. ἡ καλὴ ἀδελφὴ ὄρα την βαθεῖαν θαλάτταν. 3. ἡ βασιλίσσα την τιμὴν φιλεῖ. 4. ἡ ἀγαθὴ στρατία την κραυγὴν ἀκούει. 5. ἡ ἐπιβουλὴ οὐ φοβεῖ την σοφὴν ἱερεῖαν. 6. ἡ ταπεινὴ Λακωναία την φυλακὴν ἀπατᾷ. 7. ἡ νυμφὴ την δυνατὴν θεὰν θαυμάζει. 8. ἡ φοβερά δεσποινὰ κρυπτὴν λογχὴν. 9. ἡ ἀρμονία την σοφὴν Μοῦσαν τερπεῖ. 10. ἡ αἰσχρὰ εὐχὴ την ἐκκλησίαν οργίζει. 11. ἡ σοφὴ ποιητρία την ἀμύλλαν φιλεῖ. 12. ἡ ἐπιφορά την κακὴν φάλαγγα νικᾷ.

## RULE VI.

1. Some verbs have increased forms made by adding *σκ*, or, if they end in consonants, *ισκ*: as, C.F. *ape- please*, I.F. *ape-σκ*; C.F. *στεp- deprive*, I.F. *στεp-ισκ*-. Sometimes such verbs have a

<sup>1</sup> In Greek, as in French, the definite article is commonly used with substantives employed in a general or abstract sense; whereas the chief use of the English article is to give to substantives a precise and particular meaning, the universality of a proposition being indicated by the absence of the article: *e.g. Freedom is beneficial to man. The freedom of the man is beneficial*: but in Greek the article would be used in the translation of both sentences.

prefix consisting of the initial consonant with the connecting vowel *i*: as, C.F. *βορ- eat up*, I.F. *βι-βρω-σκ-<sup>1</sup>*

2. The increased forms of some verbs which end in consonants are made by suffixing *av*, and, if the vowel preceding the final consonant is short, by inserting another consonant before the final one; when the latter is a labial, the inserted letter is *μ*; when a guttural, *γ*; when a dental, *ν*: as, C.F. *δαρθ- sleep*, I.F. *δαρθ-av-*; C.F. *λαβ- take*, I.F. *λα-μ-β-av-*; C.F. *δδ- please*, I.F. *δ-ν-δ-av-*; C.F. *τυχ- hit a mark*, I.F. *τυ-γ-χ-av-<sup>2</sup>*

3. A few verbs have increased forms made by suffixing *ν* or *νε* to their crude forms: as, C.F. *πι- drink*, I.F. *πιν-*; C.F. *τεμ- cut*, I.F. *τεμ-ν-*; C.F. *βυ- stuff full*, I.F. *βυνε-*.

#### EXERCISE 6.

1. The bold huntsman wounds the fierce lioness. 2. The hawk seizes the fearful dove. 3. The idle boy finds the heavy box. 4. The gardener is felling the lofty palm-tree. 5. The young-man is learning the Greek language. 6. The philosopher teaches the foolish king in-vain. 7. The Ethiopian is driving a swift horse. 8. The skilful slinger hits the bird afar-off. 9. The rich traveller squanders much gold. 10. All the army goes-across the broad river. 11. The unjust colonist does not get the house. 12. The fisherman is selling a new net. 13. The fugitive escapes-the-notice-of (his) master. 14. The good priest notices the wicked plot.

#### LESSON 6.

1. ὁ ἀργὸς πτωχὸς τὸν σίτον λαμβάνει. 2. ἡ ταχὺα λεαίνα τὸν ὀδίτην λανθάνει. 3. ὁ ἀδελφὸς πιπράσκει τὴν μέλαιναν ἀλωπεκα. 4. ἡ φαλαγὴ τὴν εὐρείαν διωρυχα διαβαίνει. 5. ὁ βίαιος ἵππευς

<sup>1</sup> The increased forms of some verbs are made by such a prefix without any suffix: as, C.F. *γεν- become*, I.F. *γι-γν-*; C.F. *πετ- fall*, I.F. *πι-πτ-*.

<sup>2</sup> Some verbs have increased forms made by the insertion of a letter before the initial consonant, without the addition of the suffix *av*, but with the prefix mentioned in sect. 1 of this Rule: as, C.F. *πλα- fill*, I.F. *πι-μ-πλα-*; C.F. *πρα- burn*, I.F. *πι-μ-πρα-*.



τον δεσμωτην τιτρωσκει. 6. ὁ τοξότης εὕρισκει τον θρασυν αρχοντα. 7. ἡ καλη θεα την φυγην γιγνωσκει. 8. ὁ πλουσιος φιλος ἀμαξαν ελαυνει. 9. ὁ ισχυρος ἀθλητης ἐλευθεριαν λαγχανει. 10. ὁ διδασκαλος τον δυνατον πολιτην διδασκει. 11. ὁ καματηρος εργατης τεμνει την γεφυραν. 12. ὁ ἀγγελος τον σοφον λογον μανθανει.

### RULE VII.

1. The NOMINATIVE SINGULAR of nouns whose crude forms end in *ν* or *ρ* preceded by the *long* vowels *ā, η, ω*, is the same as the crude form : as, C.F. πελεκᾶν- *a woodpecker*, N.S. πελεκαν; C.F. χειμων- *winter*, N.S. χειμων; C.F. θηρ- *a wild beast*, N.S. θηρ.

2. When the crude form ends in *ν* or *ρ* preceded by a *short* vowel, the nominative singular is made by lengthening the vowel : as, C.F. λιμεν- *a harbour*, N.S. λιμην; C.F. ῥήτορ- *a public speaker*, N.S. ῥήτωρ.<sup>1</sup>

3. Nouns ending in *ῖν* and *ῡν* make their nominative singular by adding *ς* and omitting the *ν* : as, C.F. θῖν- *a heap*, N.S. θις; C.F. Φορκῦν- *Phorcys*, N.S. Φορκυς.

4. The nominative singular of nouns and masculine participles the crude forms of which end in *οντ* is made by dropping the *τ* and lengthening the *ο* : as, C.F. λεοντ- *a lion*, N.S. λεων; C.F. αγοντ- *leading*, M.N.S. αγων.<sup>2</sup>

5. The nominative singular of words ending in *ες* and *ος* is made by lengthening the vowels preceding the final *ς* : as, C.F. Σωκρατες- *Socrates*, N.S. Σωκρατης; C.F. ψευδες- *false*, N.S. (M. and F.) ψευδης; C.F. αιδος- *modesty*, N.S. αιδως.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Two adjectives ending in *ᾶν*, μελᾶν- *black*, ταλᾶν- *wretched*, make their nom. sing. masc. by adding *ς*, omitting the *ν*, and lengthening the *α* : μελᾶς, ταλᾶς. Compare note 1, p. 17.

<sup>2</sup> But οδοντ- *tooth* has N.S. οδους; yet in Ionic prose the N.S. is οδων. The imperfect participles of verbs which have no connecting vowels are also exceptions, having their M.N.S. made like the N.S. of οδοντ- : e.g. δο-ντ- *giving*, M.N.S. δους.

<sup>3</sup> There are a few words with the nom. sing. in *ως*, respecting the crude forms of which it is somewhat doubtful whether they end in *F*,

The ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of words belonging to all these classes is made by adding *ᾱ*.

But in the accusative singular of words included in the fifth class the final *s* is dropped before the *α*, and contraction takes place: as, C.F. *ψευδες*-, A.S. (M. and F.) *ψευδεσα*, *ψευδεα*, *ψευδῆ*; C.F. *αιδος*-, A.S. *αιδοσα*, *αιδοα*, *αιδῶ*.<sup>1</sup>

## EXERCISE 7.

1. The fortunate man saves the exile. 2. The deep snow covers all the meadow. 3. The old-man kills the lying guide. 4. The shameless thief is insulting the shepherd. 5. The contest gladdens the noble orator. 6. The pious attendant conceals the sacred image. 7. The unwilling father punishes (his) daughter. 8. The cock rouses the weary attendant early. 9. The fierce lion wounds the unfortunate mother. 10. The wild-beast frightens the nightingale. 11. The safe harbour escapes-the-notice-of the senseless pilot. 12. The starling pursues the swift swallow. 13. The faithful dog seeks-for (its) preserver. 14. The marshy vineyard does not yield much wine. 15. The commander admires the true discourse.

## LESSON 7.

1. ἡ ευγενὴς θυγάτηρ τὸν πατέρα σώζει. 2. ἡ ταχέα χελιδὼν τὸν κύνα ἐγείρει. 3. ὁ ψευδὴς ῥήτωρ τὸν εὐσεβῆ γέροντα ὑβρίζει. 4. ὁ ποιμὴν τὸν ἀγρίον λεόντα κτείνει. 5. ὁ δυστυχὴς ἡγέμων τὸν ἀνδρὰ τιτρώσκει. 6. ἡ ἀφρων μητὴρ τὸν φῶρα ματὴν διώκει. 7. ὁ ἀληθὴς λόγος τὸν εὐσεβῆ ἀρχόντα εὐφραίνει. 8. ὁ πιστὸς ταμίας τὸν ἐλῶδη ἀμπέλωνα πιπράσκει. 9. ὁ ἐμπειρὸς κυβερνήτης ἀσφαλὴ λιμένα ζητεῖ. 10. ὁ θρασὺς σῶτηρ τὸν θῆρα σφάζει. 11. ὁ φεύγων τὸν ἀναίδη θεραπεύοντα λανθάνει. 12. ἡ λιγεία ἀηδὼν τὸν ἀλεκτρυονά ἀκούει.

*s*, or *ω*; e.g. N.S. *θῶς* a jackal, A.S. *θῶα*; N.S. *ἥρως* a hero, A.S. *ἥρῶα*. Of several nouns both the nom. and the acc. sing. end in *ω*: e.g. *ἡχώ* an echo, *πείθω* persuasion; and these probably had crude forms ending in *of*.

<sup>1</sup> Vide note 2, p. 15.

## RULE VIII.

Nouns the crude forms of which end in *eo* and *oo* generally undergo contraction in the nominative and accusative singular, *eo* and *oo* becoming *ou*: as, C.F. χρυσεο- *golden*, M.S.S. χρυσούς, M.A.S. χρυσούν; C.F. ῥοο- *a stream*, S.S. ῥοῦς, A.S. ῥούν.

FEMININE ADJECTIVES ending in *ea* and *oa* are similarly contracted, *ea* and *oa* becoming *ē*, unless preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, in which case they become *â*: as, C.F. χρυσεα- *golden*, S.S. χρυσῇ, A.S. χρυσῇ; C.F. διπλοα- *double*, S.S. διπλῇ, A.S. διπλῇ; C.F. αργυρεα- *silver*, S.S. αργυρῇ, A.S. αργυρῇ.<sup>1</sup>

A few nouns have crude forms ending in *o* as well as in *o*; and there are some also which have crude forms in *o* only. In the nominative and accusative singular these nouns differ from words ending in *o*, only in having the long instead of the short vowel: as, C.F. ταο- *a peacock*, S.S. ταῶς, A.S. ταῶν.<sup>2</sup>

SOME VERBS ending in mutes have two forms, one of which may be called the *short* form, as it always contains a short vowel, and is identical with the crude form; the other, or *long* form, is derived from the former by certain lengthenings of the root vowels. Such long forms are used in the present imperfect tense, unless the verb has an *increased* form also; in which case the present tense is made from the increased form, as stated in the previous rules.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The only adjectives ending in *eo* which are contracted are those derived from substantives the names of materials: as from χρυσο- *gold* comes χρυσεο- *golden*; from σιδηρο- *iron* comes σιδηρεο- *made of iron*. Other adjectives ending in *eo*, as θαρραλεο- *bold*, are not contracted.

<sup>2</sup> These words constitute the so-called *Attic declension*.

<sup>3</sup> The long forms are used in the past imperfect tense also, whenever the present imperfect is made from it; and always in the future, the first aorist, and the perfects. Thus when a verb has three forms, the short or crude form, the long form, and the increased form—as, C.F. λαβ- *take*, LONG F. ληβ-, I.F. λαμβαν-,—the last is employed in the present and past imperfect tenses; the second in the future, first aorist, and perfects; and the first in the second aorist only.

In the long forms,

- $\begin{cases} \epsilon: \text{as, C.F. } \pi\acute{\iota}\theta\text{- persuade, L.F. } \pi\epsilon\iota\theta\text{-} \\ \text{or} \\ \bar{\iota}: \text{as, C.F. } \pi\acute{\nu}\gamma\text{- stifle, L.F. } \pi\acute{\nu}\gamma\text{-} \end{cases}$   
 $\bar{a}$  becomes  $\eta$ : as, C.F.  $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\pi\text{- rot, L.F. } \sigma\eta\pi\text{-}$ .  
 $\begin{cases} \epsilon\upsilon: \text{as, C.F. } \phi\acute{\upsilon}\gamma\text{- flee, L.F. } \phi\epsilon\upsilon\gamma\text{-} \\ \text{or} \\ \bar{u}: \text{as, C.F. } \theta\acute{\upsilon}\phi\text{- raise a smoke, L.F. } \theta\bar{u}\phi\text{-} \end{cases}$

N.B. Verbs ending in mutes with the root vowel  $\epsilon$  never have long forms.<sup>1</sup>

#### EXERCISE 8.

1. The mother persuades (her) noble sister-in-law.
2. The sacred peacock flees-from the man.
3. The stream rots the double rope.
4. The unlucky hare treads-on the brazen trap.
5. The kind priest pours-forth the purple wine.
6. The workman rubs the golden shield.
7. The propitious goddess does not leave (her) temple.
8. The smoke stifles the silly maid-servant.
9. The disaffected people is preparing a banquet.
10. The skilful attendant anoints the bold wrestler.

#### LESSON 8.

1. ἡ χαλκῇ παγὴν τὸν ταῶν πνίγει. 2. ὁ ἰλεως λεως οὐ πειθει τὸν κακονουν ἱερεα.
3. ὁ ανους αθλητης τὸν καλων στειβει. 4. ἡ ευνους θεα τὴν γαλων αλειφει.
5. ἡ αργυρᾶ ασπὶς ευφραινει τὸν βασιλεα.
6. ὁ κακονους ανηρ φευγει εἰς τὸν νεων.
7. ἡ ευσεβης ἱερεια τὸν οἶνον λειβει.
8. ὁ ταχυς αγγελος λειπει τὸν ροῦν.

<sup>1</sup> But some verbs which end in  $\epsilon$  have forms apparently similar to these lengthened forms: thus, C.F.  $\pi\lambda\epsilon\text{- sail}$  has another form,  $\pi\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}$ ; C.F.  $\chi\epsilon\text{- pour}$  has a second form,  $\chi\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}$ . Such forms, however, are seldom, if ever, employed in the present and past imperfect tenses, their use being confined to the future, the first aorist, and the perfects. It is probable that the original crude forms were  $\pi\lambda\epsilon F\text{-}$ ,  $\chi\epsilon F\text{-}$ , and that the  $F$  is preserved in the  $\upsilon$ : compare  $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon F\text{-}$ ,  $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\text{-}$ .

## SECTION II.

*The Nominative and Accusative Cases Plural.**Third Person Plural.**Past Imperfect Tense: Augment.*

## RULE IX.

The NOMINATIVE PLURAL of all nouns the crude forms of which end in consonants is made by adding *es*: as, C.F. γυπ- *a vulture*, N.P. γυπες; C.F. θηρ- *a wild beast*, N.P. θηρες; C.F. λεοντ- *a lion*, N.P. λεοντες.<sup>1</sup>

But when the crude form ends in *es*, the final sigma is omitted in the nominative plural, and contraction takes place: as, C.F. ψευδες- *false*, N.P. (M. and F.) ψευδεες, ψευδες, ψευδεις.

The ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of all nouns the crude forms of which end in consonants is made by adding *ās*: as, C.F. γυπ-, A.P. γυπās; C.F. θηρ-, A.P. θηρās; C.F. λεοντ-, A.P. λεοντās.

When the crude form ends in *es*, the final sigma is omitted in the accusative plural, which is contracted so as to become identical in form with the nominative plural; as, C.F. ψευδες-, A.P. (M. and F.) ψευδεσας, ψευδεας, ψευδεις.

Of the article, the nominative plural masculine is *οι*, the feminine *αι*; the accusative plural masculine is *τους*, the feminine *τας*.

The original termination of the THIRD PERSON PLURAL in the present imperfect tense was *ντι*, or with the connecting vowel, *οντι*. In the Ionic and Attic dialects the *τ* became *σ*; before which the *ν* was dropped, and the preceding vowel was lengthened:

<sup>1</sup> Of the words mentioned in note 3, p. 26, which have any plural forms, the nom. and acc. plural are made by the same suffixes: e.g. θωας *a jackal*, N.P. θωες, A.P. θωας.

as, C.F. *γραφ-* write, 3d P.P. *γραφ-οντι, γραφ-ουσι, γραφ-ουσι, they write*; C.F. *λαβ-* take, I.F. *λαμβάν-*, 3d P.P. *λαμβάν-ουσι, they take*.

When the crude form of the verb ends in *a, ε, or o*, contraction takes place: thus, *α-ουσι* becomes *ᾶσι*, *ε-ουσι* and *ο-ουσι* become *οῦσι*: as, C.F. *νικα-* conquer, 3d P.P. *νικᾶσι*; C.F. *ζητε-* seek for, 3d P.P. *ζητοῦσι*;<sup>1</sup> C.F. *ζημιο-* punish, 3d P.P. *ζημοῦσι*.

When the verb is followed by a word beginning with a vowel, or concludes the sentence, *ν* is added to the third person plural of the present tense; e.g. *ζημοῦσιν*.<sup>2</sup>

## EXERCISE 9.

1. The lying old-men deceive the senseless commanders. 2. The shameless flatterers easily persuade the boys. 3. The fortunate fathers escape-the-notice-of the wild-beasts. 4. Contests gladden the noble Cilicians. 5. The unfortunate exiles are pursuing the panthers. 6. The Greeks never throw-away (their) shields. 7. The unwilling attendants are leading the thieves. 8. All the guides leave the marshy meadows. 9. The noble men are warding-off the Thracians. 10. The dogs look-at the foxes. 11. The unlucky shepherds are collecting the goats. 12. The women do not admire the impious orators. 13. The boys are setting the nightingales free. 14. The goats destroy all the vineyards. 15. The Cyclops are asking-for the mixing bowls.

## LESSON 9.

1. οἱ ἀσεβεῖς παῖδες λανθανοῦσι τοὺς πατέρας. 2. οἱ ἡμπελῶνες τοὺς γεροντας εὐφραίνουσιν. 3. οἱ θῆρες τοὺς δυστυχεῖς κύνas κτείνουσιν. 4. οἱ εὐγενεῖς Θράκες τιτρώσκουσι τοὺς λέοντας. 5. αἱ ἀηδόνες τὰς γυναῖκας τερπνοῦσιν. 6. οἱ Κιλικες τοὺς ψευδεῖς ἡγεμόνας κολάζουσιν. 7. αἱ ευχαριτες θυγατέρες φιλοῦσι τὰς

<sup>1</sup> But when roots ending in *ε* are monosyllabic this contraction does not take place; as, C.F. *πλε-* sail, 3d P.P. *πλεουσι*.

<sup>2</sup> Under the same circumstances *ν* is appended to the 3d person singular also, when it ends in *ι* or *ε*; and in a few instances when it ends in *ει*. It is called by grammarians the *paragogic ν*.

μητερας. 8. οἱ ἀρχόντες ζημιούτι τοὺς ἀναιδεῖς θεραπεύοντας. 9. οἱ ἀληθεῖς ῥήτορες τοὺς Ἑλλήνας διδασκουσιν. 10. οἱ ἐλαθεῖς λειμώνες τὴν πόλιν περιέχουσιν. 11. οἱ φῶρες ἀκόντες ὀρυσσόνσι τὰς διωρυχάς. 12. οἱ ἄνδρες τοὺς εὐδαιμόνας φευγόντας τιμῶσιν.

### RULE X.

The NOMINATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *υ*, *ευ* (*εF*), or *ι*, is made by adding *ες*: as, C.F. *ιχθυ-* a fish, N.P. *ιχθυες*. In words which anciently ended in *εF*, the *F* being omitted, the two vowels (*εε*) are contracted into *ει*: as, C.F. *ἵππεF-* a horseman, N.P. *ἵππεFες*, *ἵππες*, *ἵππεῖς*.<sup>1</sup> In words ending in *ι*, the *ι* is changed into *ε* in the N.P., and then contraction takes place: as, C.F. *πολι-* a city, N.P. *πολιες*, *πολεες*, *πολεῖς*.<sup>2</sup> Similar changes occur in the N.P. of masculine adjectives ending in *υ*: as, C.F. *θρασυ-* bold, N.P. *θρασυες*, *θρασεες*, *θρασεῖς*.

The ACCUSATIVE PLURAL was originally made by adding *ς* to the accusative singular. Hence in all nouns the crude forms of which end in vowels, the accusative plural was made by the suffix *υς*; but as *υ* cannot usually stand before *ς*, it is omitted, and the preceding vowel is lengthened: as, C.F. *ιχθυ-*, A.P. *ιχθυυς*, *ιχθυῖς*; <sup>3</sup> C.F. *πολι-*, A.P. *πολιυς*, *πολιῖς*.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In two words which originally ended in *F*, the suffix *ες* is not contracted: C.F. *ναF-* a ship, N.P. *νη-ες*; C.F. *βοF-* an ox, N.P. *βο-ες*. The acc. plural of these words are *ναῦς* and *βοῦς*.

<sup>2</sup> A few words ending in *ι* are not contracted in the nom. and acc. plural: as, C.F. *κί-* a woodworm, N.P. *κίες*, A.P. *κίαις*.

<sup>3</sup> Such forms as *νεκυας* are sometimes found, and may suggest a doubt whether words of this class had not originally another crude form ending in a consonant. Thus *νεκυας* was probably equivalent to *νεκεFας*.

<sup>4</sup> The acc. pl. *πολῖς* is usual in Herodotus. A few substantives ending in *υ*, viz. *πηχυ-* a cubit, *πελεκυ-* an axe, *πρεσβυ-* an elder, an ambassador, and the plural of *εγγελυ-* an eel, are declined like those ending in *ι*, the *υ* being changed into *ε* in all the cases except the nom. and acc. sing., and the same contractions taking place.

The accusative plural of words ending in *ε* is made by adding *ας*, and contraction takes place, so that the accusative plural becomes identical in form with the nominative plural: as, c.f. *ἰππεῖ-*, A.P. *ἰππεῖας*, *ἰππεας*, *ἰππεῖς*. The accusative plural of masculine adjectives ending in *υ* is made in a similar manner, the *υ* being changed into *ε*: as, c.f. *θρασυ-*, A.P. *θρασυας*, *θρασεας*, *θρασεῖς*.<sup>1</sup>

## EXERCISE 10.

1. The bold horsemen are taking the cities. 2. The false pretexts do not deceive the interpreters. 3. The gardeners are killing the black snakes. 4. The pious Libyans pursue the murderers. 5. Seditions frighten shameless kings. 6. The sweet clusters-of-grapes gladden the priests. 7. The herdsmen admire the heavy ears-of-corn. 8. The unfortunate husbands are seeking-for (their) wives. 9. The Ligurians are hastily collecting (their) forces. 10. The weak guides bury the corpses with-difficulty. 11. Seers do not always love plain answers. 12. The quick mice flee-from the cat. 13. The fishermen are cutting-down the pine-trees. 14. Secret transactions often escape-the-notice-of historians. 15. The barbers are loosening (their) tunics.

## LESSON 10.

1. οἱ ἱερεῖς τὰς ἀφανεῖς πράξεις φιλοῦσιν. 2. οἱ σταχυες τοὺς μῦθς εὐφραίνουσιν. 3. αἱ πόλεις τοὺς θρασεῖς Λίγυς ἀμυνουσιν. 4. οἱ ἔρμηνες τοὺς δυστυχεῖς ἀγωγεῖς ζητοῦσιν. 5. οἱ μέλανες νεκρὺς τοὺς ἀφρονὰς κούρεις φοβοῦσιν. 6. αἱ δυνάμεις τοὺς νομεῖς νικῶσιν. 7. οἱ ψευδεῖς συγγραφεῖς τοὺς εὐσεβεῖς Λίβυς ὕβριζουσιν. 8. αἱ ἀναίδεις γυναῖκες τοὺς ἡδέεις βοτρὺς λαμβάνουσιν. 9. οἱ βασιλεῖς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς μαντεῖς κολάζουσιν. 10. οἱ ταχεῖς ὀφείας τοὺς ἀλγεῖς λανθάνουσιν. 11. οἱ φόνεες προφασεῖς οὐχ εὐρίσκουσιν. 12. αἱ ἀποκρισεῖς τοὺς ποσεις οὐκ ἀπατῶσιν.

<sup>1</sup> The uncontracted form (in *εας*) of these substantives is used by the Attic writers perhaps as frequently as the contracted one. The inflections of adjectives ending in *υ* seem to favour the opinion that they once had crude forms ending in a consonant.



## RULE XI.

*The Past Imperfect Tense. The Augment.*

The Greek PAST IMPERFECT is exactly equivalent to the Latin Past Imperfect, being employed to describe an action or state as *unfinished, going on, or habitually performed* at a past time. Accordingly it is susceptible of three translations into English, as will be shewn in the examples.

The past imperfect is closely connected with the present imperfect, the existence of the one always implying that of the other. Both tenses are made from the increased or long forms when such forms exist; and in other cases from the crude forms or roots. The past imperfect is distinguished from the present imperfect by the personal terminations, and by a certain prefix called the *augment*.

The original termination of the third person singular in this tense was probably  $\tau$ , or, with the connecting vowel,  $\epsilon\tau$ ; of the third person plural,  $\nu\tau$ , or, with the connecting vowel,  $o-\nu\tau$ .<sup>1</sup> But as  $\tau$  cannot stand at the end of a Greek word, that letter was dropped, so that the terminations became  $\epsilon$  and  $ov$ .

In contract verbs,  $a\epsilon$  becomes  $\bar{a}$ ;  $\epsilon\epsilon$ ,  $\epsilon i$ ; and  $o\epsilon$ ,  $ov$ ;  $aov$  becomes  $ov$ ;  $\epsilon ov$  and  $oov$ ,  $ouv$ .<sup>2</sup>

The AUGMENT is of two kinds, distinguished as the *syllabic* and the *temporal*. The syllabic augment is  $\epsilon$  prefixed to verbs beginning with consonants: as, C.F.  $\gamma\alpha\phi$ - *write*; past imperf. 3d P.S.  $\epsilon-\gamma\alpha\phi$ - $\epsilon$  *he was writing or he wrote*, 3d P.P.  $\epsilon-\gamma\alpha\phi$ - $ov$  *they were writing or they wrote*. When the initial consonant is  $\rho$ , that letter is repeated after the augment: as, C.F.  $\rho\alpha\phi$ - *sew*, I.F.  $\rho\alpha\pi\tau$ -, past imperf. 3d P.S.  $\epsilon\rho$ - $\rho\alpha\pi\tau$ - $\epsilon$  *she was sewing*, 3d P.P.  $\epsilon\rho$ - $\rho\alpha\pi\tau$ - $ov$  *they were sewing*.

The temporal augment consists in lengthening the initial

<sup>1</sup> Compare these personal terminations with those of the 3d person of Latin verbs.

<sup>2</sup> But this contraction of  $\epsilon ov$  does not take place in monosyllabic roots: e.g. C.F.  $\pi\lambda\epsilon$ - *sail*, 3d P.P.  $\epsilon-\pi\lambda\epsilon$ - $ov$  *they were sailing*. Vide note 1, p. 31.

vowel of verbs commencing with a short vowel, *a* becoming *η*, *e* becoming *η* or in a few cases *ει*, *o* becoming *ω*, *i* becoming *ι*, and *υ* becoming *υ*: as, C.F. *αγ-* *lead*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *ηγε* *he was leading* or *he used to lead*, 3d P.P. *ηγον* *they were leading* or *they used to lead*; C.F. *ελα-* *drive*, I.F. *ελαυν-*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *ηλαυε* *he was driving*, 3d P.P. *ηλαυνον* *they drove*; C.F. *εχ-* *have*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *ειχε* *he had*, 3d P.P. *ειχον* *they had*.

The diphthongs *αι* and *οι* become *η* and *φ*, that is, the first vowels are lengthened according to the rule, and the second vowel *ε* is *subscript*,<sup>1</sup> being retained merely to indicate what is the simple form of the verb: as, C.F. *αιτε-* *ask for*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *ηπει* *he was asking for*, 3d P.P. *ηπουν* *they were asking for*; C.F. *οικε-* *inhabit*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *φκει* *he inhabited*, 3d P.P. *φκουν* *they inhabited*.

The diphthong *αυ* is changed into *ηυ*: as, C.F. *αυτομολε-* *desert*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *ηυτομολει* *he deserted*.

The long vowels and the diphthongs *ει* and *ευ* are rarely changed; *ου* never.<sup>2</sup>

In verbs compounded with prepositions, or derived from adjectives or substantives compounded with prepositions, the augment generally comes between the preposition and the root; as, C.F. *επ-αινε-* *praise*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *επ-ηνει* *he praised*. If the syllabic augment is used, and the preposition ends in a vowel, that final vowel is omitted, except in the preposition *περι*: as, C.F. *απο-πεμπ-* *send away*, past imperf. 3d P.P. *απεπεμπον* *they sent away*. In *προ*, the *ο* and *ε* are usually contracted into *ου*: as, C.F. *προ-λεγ-* *say beforehand*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *προυλεγε* *he said beforehand*.

<sup>1</sup> Vide note 2, p. 18.

<sup>2</sup> Only the general rules respecting the augment are here given; but any deviations from them will be noted in the Vocabularies. It may, however, be stated that the principal irregularities are, 1st, the use of the syllabic augment in verbs beginning with long vowels or unchangeable diphthongs; and 2dly, a double augment, consisting of both the syllabic and the temporal: as, C.F. *δρα-* *see*, past imperf. 3d P.P. *εωρων* *they used to see*. These peculiarities are called *Attic augments*.



## RULE XII.

*Prepositions.*

The NOMINATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *a* and *o* is made by adding *ι*: as, C.F. πολίτα- *a citizen*, N.P. πολῖται; C.F. θεα- *a goddess*, N.P. θεαί; C.F. δούλο- *a slave*, N.P. δούλοι.

The ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *a* and *o* is made by adding *ς* to the accusative singular; *ν* is omitted, and the preceding vowels are lengthened,<sup>1</sup> *a* into *ā*, *o* into *ou*: as, C.F. θεα-, A.P. θεᾶς, θεᾶς; C.F. δούλο-, A.P. δούλους, δούλους.

Some words ending in *eo*, *oo*, *ea*, and *oa*, undergo contraction in the nominative and accusative plural, the former vowel being omitted: as, M.C.F. χρυσεο-, *golden*, N.P. χρυσοί, A.P. χρυσούς; F.C.F. χρυσεα-, N.P. χρυσαί, A.P. χρυσᾶς; C.F. πλοο- *a voyage*, N.P. πλοί, A.P. πλοῦς.

Crude forms ending in *ω* make the N.P. by adding *ι*, which is subscript, and the A.P. by adding *ς*: as, C.F. ταω- *a peacock*, N.P. ταφί, A.P. ταως.

In Greek, as in Latin and all other languages, the primary use of PREPOSITIONS was to denote the relative *positions* of the things described by the substantives which they connect; but they were subsequently employed to indicate other relations.

In many instances prepositions serve only to render more distinct the meaning which is expressed by the case-ending of the words by which they are followed; for as the significations of the case-endings are *general*, it frequently happens that the import of a phrase would be vague and uncertain were the substantives employed alone: to obviate this evil, to give precision to the signification of the cases, is one of the principal uses of prepositions.

Prepositions which have a definite, unchanging meaning can be followed by one case only; while those which represent more general relations, susceptible of various modifications, may govern two or even three cases. In these instances the preposition and the case-ending serve mutually to define each the

<sup>1</sup> Compare Rule X.

When the prepositions *εν* and *συν* are prefixed to roots beginning with consonants, the final *ν* is frequently changed or omitted; but on the insertion of the augment the prefixes resume their proper form: as, C.F. *εμ-βα-* go in, I.F. *εμ-βαιν-*, past imperf. 3d P.P. *εν-ε-βαινον* they were going in; C.F. *συ-στελ-* send with, I.F. *συ-στελλ-*, past imperf. 3d P.S. *συν-εστελλε* he was sending with.

N.B. The rules relative to the augment apply to every tense to which the augment is prefixed; that is, to all the *past* tenses of the *indicative* mood.

#### EXERCISE 11.

1. The Greeks used-to-take the corn and the wine. 2. The bold exiles were conquering the Libyans. 3. The Thracians did did not supply a market. 4. The general used-to-consider the king as-a-friend. 5. The horse-soldiers were sending-away the lying guides. 6. The mistress often punished the shameless maid-servant. 7. The noble old-men were praising the interpreter. 8. The soldier used-to-deceive the senseless seer. 9. The unwilling fathers were putting (their) daughters to death. 10. The unfortunate men were hastily collecting the corpses. 11. The messenger always went-across the broad river early. 12. The Cilicians inhabited a fertile country. 13. The women were admiring the beautiful dress. 14. The fearful slave was fleeing-from (his) passionate master. 15. The gardeners often asked-for (their) pay.

#### LESSON 11.

1. ἡ ἀγαθὴ θυγάτηρ τὸν φευγοντα ἀπεστέλλεν. 2. οἱ ἑρμηνεὺς ῥαδίως πτατῶν τοὺς θρασεῖς Ἑλλήνας. 3. ὁ στρατὸς πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν ἡρῆμον. 4. οἱ εὐδαιμονες μαντεῖς τοὺς ἀνδρας ἐζητοῦν. 5. οἱ ἀγωγεῖς τοὺς γεροντας πρῶτῃ ἡγεῖρον. 6. ἡ εὐσεβὴς θεραπαινὰ τὸν ἱππεὰ ἐπηγεῖ. 7. οἱ νόμοις ἐφοβοῦν τὰς εὐγενεῖς γυναῖκας. 8. οἱ Λίβυες πολλὰκις ἐνίκων τοὺς Κιλικᾶς. 9. ὁ σίτος καὶ ὁ οἶνος τὸν δυστυχῆ δούλον εὐφραῖνον. 10. οἱ βασιλεῖς ἐδωκον τοὺς ταχεῖς πανθήρας. 11. ὁ κηπεύς τὸν στρατιωτὴν φίλον ἐνομιζεν. 12. ὁ δεσποτὴς οὐκ ἐκαλεῖ τὴν καλὴν δεσποιναν.

## RULE XII.

*Prepositions.*

The NOMINATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *a* and *o* is made by adding *ι*: as, C.F. *πολιτα-* a citizen, N.P. *πολιται*; C.F. *θεα-* a goddess, N.P. *θαι*; C.F. *δουλο-* a slave, N.P. *δουλοι*.

The ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *a* and *o* is made by adding *s* to the accusative singular; *υ* is omitted, and the preceding vowels are lengthened,<sup>1</sup> *a* into *ā*, *o* into *ou*: as, C.F. *θεα-*, A.P. *θεαυς*, *θεās*; C.F. *δουλο-*, A.P. *δουλονς*, *δουλους*.

Some words ending in *eo*, *oo*, *ea*, and *oa*, undergo contraction in the nominative and accusative plural, the former vowel being omitted: as, M.C.F. *χρυσεο-*, golden, N.P. *χρυσοί*, A.P. *χρυσούς*; F.C.F. *χρυσεα-*, N.P. *χρυσαι*, A.P. *χρυσās*; C.F. *πλοο-* a voyage, N.P. *πλοί*, A.P. *πλοῦς*.

Crude forms ending in *ω* make the N.P. by adding *ι*, which is subscript, and the A.P. by adding *s*: as, C.F. *ταω-* a peacock, N.P. *ταφ*, A.P. *ταως*.

In Greek, as in Latin and all other languages, the primary use of PREPOSITIONS was to denote the relative *positions* of the things described by the substantives which they connect; but they were subsequently employed to indicate other relations.

In many instances prepositions serve only to render more distinct the meaning which is expressed by the case-ending of the words by which they are followed; for as the significations of the case-endings are *general*, it frequently happens that the import of a phrase would be vague and uncertain were the substantives employed alone: to obviate this evil, to give precision to the signification of the cases, is one of the principal uses of prepositions.

Prepositions which have a definite, unchanging meaning can be followed by one case only; while those which represent more general relations, susceptible of various modifications, may govern two or even three cases. In these instances the preposition and the case-ending serve mutually to define each the

<sup>1</sup> Compare Rule X.

signification of the other. Taken separately, the meaning of each is vague, owing to its generality; taken in combination, they are mutually complementary, and thus together they convey a definite and precise meaning.

Prepositions frequently serve to connect *verbs* with substantives; and may then often be regarded as employed adverbially; so that the cases of the substantives are determined by the verbs rather than by the prepositions. Thus, in translating into Greek the sentences, *He marched beside the river*, and *He built a house beside the river*, *παρά (beside)* would be used in both; but in the former it would be followed by the *accusative*, because the verb *marched* implies *motion*; whereas in the second it would govern the *dative*, because *fixity* or *rest* is implied by the verb *built*.

The ACCUSATIVE CASE implies *motion towards* the object for which the word in that case stands: as, *Ἀθῆνας φεύγει* *he is fleeing towards* or *to Athens*. Hence those prepositions which convey that meaning, or any modification of it, or rather, which are used after verbs implying such notions, are followed by the accusative case. The subjoined list contains all the Greek prepositions which govern the accusative; but only one of them (*εἰς*) is invariably followed by that case, the rest governing other cases also. The meanings here assigned to the prepositions are only the most important of those which belong to them when they are connected with the accusative case; and it is to be remembered that they may have the same or other significations when followed by other cases. The meanings in parentheses are the radical or primary ones.<sup>1</sup>

*ἀμφι* (*on both sides*), *about, around, on, at*.

*ἀνα* (*up, upon*), *upwards, up*.

*δια* (*right through*), *through (i.e. by means of), through and towards, on account of*.

*εἰς*, *to, into*.

*ἐν* (*upon*), *towards, to, against*.

*κατα* (*down, downwards*), *downwards, down, for, according to, by*.

<sup>1</sup> Vide Liddell and Scott's Greek Lexicon.

*μετα* (in the middle), into the middle, among, after.  
*παρά* (beside), along, beside, towards, beyond, contrary to.  
*περί* (around, about), around, about, near.  
*προς*, towards, to, against.  
*ὑπέρ* (over), over, beyond, above.  
*ὑπό* (under), towards and under, under.

## EXERCISE 12.

1. The generals were leading the disaffected soldiers back into the city. 2. The enemies were sending many messengers to the Greeks. 3. The bold heavy-armed-men were pursuing the deserters by-the-side-of the river. 4. The peacocks and the hares escaped-the-notice-of the fierce dogs. 5. The allies were besieging the cities both by land and by sea. 6. All the sailors had brazen helmets and wooden shields. 7. The unfortunate barbarians were secretly sailing-away up the Euphrates. 8. The hunters used-to-catch swine, and antelopes, and stags. 9. The pious citizens were making altars and temples. 10. The fertile fields used-to-support many goats, and oxen, and horses. 11. The workmen were planting young beech-trees around the houses. 12. The brave colonists were making-an-attack upon the warlike islanders. 13. The travellers were-going-down into a very deep ravine. 14. The guards remained by the gates, but the heavy-armed-men kept-watch around the citadel.

## LESSON 12.

1. οἱ εὐνοὶ ἀγγελοὶ εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν ἐφείγγον. 2. οἱ Ἕλληνες κατὰ τοὺς βαθεῖς ποταμοὺς ταχέως ἀπεπλεον. 3. αἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν ἀγρὸν φηγοὶ τοὺς καλοὺς τὰς ἐκρυπτον. 4. οἱ πολεμικοὶ στρατιῶται ἐπὶ τὸν τραχὺν λόφον χαλεπῶς ἀνέβαινον. 5. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν ἐπολεμοῦν. 6. οἱ κακοὶ νεανῖαι τοὺς πολεμίους πρὸς τὴν πόλιν λαθρα ἤγον παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν. 7. οἱ ἀσεβεῖς στρατηγοὶ εἰς τοὺς νεὼς ἐπέμπον τοὺς σφενδονήτας καὶ τοὺς τοξοτάς. 8. αἱ εὐνοὶ ἀδελφαὶ κατὰ τὸν βῶμον πᾶσαν τὴν νύκτα ἐμενον. 9. οἱ καλοὶ πλοῖοι τοὺς ἐμποροὺς εὐφραῖνον. 10. οἱ νησιῶται τοὺς δυστυχεῖς ὁδίστας ἐκ-



τεινον. 11. οἱ ἡμεροὶ λαγφ εἰς τοὺς κηπους ὑπο νυκτα πολλakis  
ετρεχον. 12. οἱ αυτομολοὶ προς τοὺς ναυτας και τοὺς συμμαχοὺς  
προσεβαλλον.

## DIVISION II.

### NEUTER NOUNS.

The only cases in which neuter nouns differ from masculine and feminine nouns are the nominative and the accusative. The nominative and the accusative, both singular and plural, of all neuter words are the same in form; so that one rule serves for both cases.

### SECTION I.

#### *Nominative and Accusative Singular.*

#### *The Future Tense.*

### RULE XIII.

The NOMINATIVE and the ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of a neuter noun ending in *ο* are made by adding *ν*: as, C.F. *δενδρο- a tree*, N. and A.S. *δενδρον*.

Some neuter nouns ending in *εο* and *οο* undergo contraction in the N. and A.S.: as, C.F. *οστεο- a bone*, N. and A.S. *οστεον*, *οστοῦν*; C.F. *διπλοο- double*, N. and A.S. *διπλοον*, *διπλοῦν*.

Neuter nouns ending in *ω* form the N. and A.S. according to the rule: as, C.F. *ανωγειω- an upper room*, N. and A.S. *ανωγειων*.

The N. and A.S. of the neuter article are the same as the crude form (*ρο*), no case-ending being added.

The FUTURE ACTIVE TENSE in Greek has an imperfect and an indefinite signification.

The suffix of this tense in verbs ending in mutes or vowels is *σ*, which is generally added to the crude or to the long form; but in a few instances it is derived from the increased form.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Vide Rule XVIII.

The rules which have been given in p. 17 respecting the combination of  $\sigma$  with the various classes of consonants in the formation of the nominative singular of nouns apply to the formation of the future tense of verbs; hence in that tense any final labial becomes  $\psi$ , any final guttural  $\xi$ , and any final dental is omitted.

Final short vowels are generally lengthened in the future;  $a$  is changed into  $\eta$ , unless it is preceded by  $\epsilon$ ,  $i$ , or  $\rho$ , in which cases it usually becomes  $\bar{a}$ , or by  $\lambda$ , when it frequently remains short;  $\epsilon$  becomes  $\eta$ ;  $o$  is changed into  $\omega$ , except in underived or root verbs, in which it remains short; <sup>1</sup>  $i$  and  $\ddot{u}$  become  $\bar{i}$  and  $\bar{u}$ .<sup>2</sup>

The personal terminations of the future are precisely the same as those of the present imperfect.

EXAMPLES: C.F.  $\beta\lambda\alpha\beta$ - *injure*, future 3d P.S.  $\beta\lambda\alpha\psi\epsilon\iota$  *he will be injuring*; 3d P.P.  $\beta\lambda\alpha\psi\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$  *they will be injuring*; C.F.  $\sigma\tau\iota\chi$ - *go straight*, L.F.  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\chi$ -, fut. 3d P.S.  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\xi\epsilon\iota$  *he will go straight*, 3d P.P.  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\iota\xi\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$  *they will go straight*; C.F.  $\pi\iota\theta$ - *persuade*, L.F.  $\pi\epsilon\iota\theta$ -, fut. 3d P.S.  $\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\epsilon\iota$  *he will persuade*, 3d P.P.  $\pi\epsilon\iota\sigma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$  *they will persuade*; C.F.  $\nu\iota\kappa\alpha$ - *conquer*, fut. 3d P.S.  $\nu\iota\kappa\eta\sigma\epsilon\iota$  *he will be conquering*, 3d P.P.  $\nu\iota\kappa\eta\sigma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$  *they will be conquering*; C.F.  $\delta\rho\alpha$ - *do*, fut. 3d P.S.  $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}\sigma\epsilon\iota$  *he will do*, 3d P.P.  $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}\sigma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$  *they will do*; C.F.  $\zeta\eta\tau\epsilon$ - *seek for*, fut. 3d P.S.  $\zeta\eta\tau\eta\sigma\epsilon\iota$  *he will be seeking for*, 3d P.P.  $\zeta\eta\tau\eta\sigma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$  *they will be seeking for*; C.F.  $\delta\eta\lambda\omicron$ - *make evident*, 3d P.S.  $\delta\eta\lambda\omega\sigma\epsilon\iota$  *he will make evident*, 3d P.P.  $\delta\eta\lambda\omega\sigma\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$  *they will make evident*.

## EXERCISE 13.

1. The fearful animal will hasten into the cave.
2. The child will watch by the prison.
3. The wild-beast will pursue the beast-of-burden beyond the river.
4. The old-men will not sell the silver bow.
5. The pilot will steer the vessel under the lofty tree.
6. The cowardly deserters will leave the camp early.
7. The oracle will perhaps not persuade the impious king.
8. The robbers will conceal the beautiful gift.
9. The priest

<sup>1</sup> [Matthiae, § 180.]

<sup>2</sup> Exceptions to these Rules will be noted in the Vocabularies.

will send a victim to the sacred place. 10. The signal will deceive the foolish barbarians.

## LESSON 13.

1. ὁ νομεὺς ἐλάσσει τὸ θήριον εἰς τὸ πεδιον. 2. τὸ καλὸν δῶρον τὸ παῖδιον πείσει. 3. τὸ ἰσχυρὸν στρατοπέδον τὴν φάλαγγα σώσει. 4. τὸ χρυσὸν τόξον τὸν ληστὴν λήσει. 5. τὸ νεὸν δένδρον πολὺν καρπὸν οὐκ οἶσει. 6. οἱ ἱερεῖς τὸ ζῶον πρὸς τὸν βῶμον ἀξουσιν. 7. οἱ ἠσέβεις βαρβαροὶ τὸ μαντεῖον ματὴν ἀτιμάσουσιν. 8. τὸ καμάτηρον ὑπόζυγιον τὸ πλοῖον ἀνα τὸν ποταμὸν πονηρῶς ἐρυσσεῖ. 9. τὸ σκοτεινὸν ἄντρον τὸ σφαγιὸν κρύψει. 10. περὶ τὸ ὑψηλὸν ὄρεον οἱ ὀπλῖται φυλάξουσιν.

## RULE XIV.

The NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR of neuter *substantives* ending in *es* are made by changing the *es* into *os*: as, C.F. *opes*- *a mountain*, N. and A.S. *opos*.<sup>1</sup>

But of neuter *adjectives* ending in *es*, the nominative and accusative singular are the same as the crude forms: as, C.F. *αληθες*- *true*, N. and A.S. neut. *αληθες*.

## EXERCISE 14.

1. The noble child will pursue the animal up the wooded mountain. 2. The pious nation will gladly set the ambassadors free. 3. The false maxim will not deceive a wise king. 4. The missile will severely wound the fat whale. 5. The sickle will cut-down the sweet-smelling flower. 6. The farmers will send the famished beast-of-burden into the marsh. 7. The distinct footstep will greatly frighten the impious women. 8. A worthy

<sup>1</sup> In the corresponding class of Latin neuter substantives the nom. and acc. sing. are made by changing the *es* into *us*: as, C.F. *vulnes*- 'a wound,' N. and A.S. *vulnus*. The Greek *o* is in fact generally represented by the Latin *u*.

race will not praise the shameless custom. 9. The senseless soldier will leave-behind (his) sword and helmet. 10. The ulcer will certainly cause pain.

## LESSON 14.

1. το αναίδες εθος το ευσεβες γενος ανιασει. 2. το ευωδες ανθος το παιδιον ου λησει. 3. οι αγωγεις το σαφες ιχνος σκοπησουσιν. 4. οι ευγενεις πρεσβεις προς το πολεμικον εθνος ηξουσιν. 5. το ιλωδες ορος τον στρατον ισως σωσει. 6. οι κακοι βασιλεις αληθες επος ουκ θαυμασουσιν. 7. ο φεγγων το βελος ιπερ το τειχος ριψει. 8. το κητος τους ιχθους ανα τον ποταμον διωξει. 9. οι θεραποντες το ξιφος και το κρανος ταχεως ζητησουσιν. 10. το αλγος την γυναικα ουποτε νικησει.

## RULE XV.

Neuter substantives ending in -ματ form the NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR by dropping the τ: as, C.F. *ερματ*-a fortification, N. and A.S. *ερμα*.<sup>1</sup> So also C.F. *μελιτ*-honey, N. and A.S. *μελι*; C.F. *γαλακτ*-milk, N. and A.S. *γαλα*.

Of other neuter substantives ending in τ (generally ατ), some make the N. and A.S. by changing the τ into s: as, C.F. *περατ*-end, N. and A.S. *περας*; others by changing the τ into ρ: as, C.F. *ηπατ*-the liver, N. and A.S. *ηπαρ*; C.F. *ηματ*-day, N. and A.S. *ημαρ*. Besides these there are several irregular words, which will be specially noted as they occur. And as the form of the N. and A.S. of these neuter substantives cannot be determined by any rule, it will be indicated in the Vocabularies as follows: *περατ*-(s), *ηπατ*-(ρ).<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Most of these substantives are derived from verbs, and denote what is done or produced by the actions denoted by the verbs: hence they correspond to the neuter form of Latin perfect passive participles used substantively: e.g. *παρ-ματ* = fact-, any thing done, what is done, a deed.

<sup>2</sup> [Some of these substantives, in fact, have both forms of the nom. and acc. sing.: thus, C.F. *πειρατ*-(*πειρατ*-), end, is found with the nom. *πειραρ*, as well as with *πειρας*.]

The neuter N. and A.S. of *adjectives and participles* ending in *ντ* are made by dropping the *τ*: as, C.F. *χαριεντ-pleasing*, N. and A.S.N. *χαριεν*; C.F. *τυψαντ- having struck*, N. and A.S.N. *τυψαν*. But of participles ending in *οτ* the neuter N. and A.S. are formed by changing the *τ* into *ς*: as, C.F. *πεποιηκοτ- having made*, neuter N. and A.S. *πεποιηκος*.<sup>1</sup>

EXERCISE 15.<sup>2</sup>

1. The shameless deed will dishonour the citizens. 2. The manifest prodigy frightens the whole army. 3. The servant will pour the water into the golden drinking-cup. 4. The deadly bait deceives the unlucky animal. 5. The soldiers were making a strong fortification, and digging a well. 6. The skilful fisherman throws the piece-of-meat into the stream abounding-in-fish. 7. The wound will severely injure the right knee. 8. The pleasing sight often gladdened the weary travellers. 9. The deceitful king used-to-admire a crafty plan. 10. The horn will wound the woman's-breast.

## LESSON 15.

1. το δολοεν βουλευμα παντας τους στρατιωτας απατησει. 2. οι αγαθοι οδεται αναδες πραγμα ουποτε ποιουσιν. 3. το δεξιον γονυ την γην πιεζει. 4. το φρεαρ υγιεινον ιδωρ αλφανει. 5. το δορυ τραυμα θανατοεν ποιησει. 6. το αργυρουν εκπωμα τους ληστας λανθανει. 7. οι σοφοι πολιται το τερας εφαινον. 8. το ιχθυοεν ρευμα τον αλεια ευφρανει. 9. το λιμωδες θηριον το κρεας ελαμβανεν. 10. οι διδασκαλοι το χαριεν θεαμα θαυμαζουσιν.

<sup>1</sup> The reason for the difference in the formation of the cases of these two classes of words is, that as *ν* can stand at the end of a word, in the former class it was necessary merely to drop the *τ*, as in the substantives ending in *ματ*; but the Greeks seem to have disliked *ο* as the final letter of nouns (it occurs only in the article and a few pronouns), and hence a different mode of formation was adopted in the second class.

<sup>2</sup> Many of the words used in this Exercise and in the 15th Lesson are rare and poetical.

## RULE XVI.

*The Attic Future.*

Of neuter nouns not included in the three preceding rules the nominative and accusative singular are generally the same as the crude form : as, C.F. *κινναβαρι*- *vermilion*, N. and A.S. *κινναβαρι* C.F. *μεθυ*- *wine*, N. and A.S. *μεθυ* ; C.F. *βαρυ*- *heavy*, neut. N. and A.S. *βαρυ* ; C.F. *έν*- *one*, neut. N. and A.S. *έν* ; C.F. *εαρ*- *the spring*, N. and A.S. *εαρ* ; C.F. *γερας*- *a gift*, N. and A.S. *γερας*.

The FUTURE TENSE OF LIQUID VERBS was originally made by the suffix *εσ*, *ε* being employed as a connecting vowel, because the Greek language did not usually admit the junction of a liquid with *σ* : as, C.F. *ολ*- *destroy*, fut. 3d P.S. *ολεσει*, 3d P.P. *ολεσουσι*. But there is in Greek a great tendency to omit *σ* between two vowels, the former of which is short ;<sup>1</sup> accordingly the above words became *ολέει* and *ολέουσι*. Finally, the usual vowel-contractions were made, giving rise to the forms ordinarily employed in Attic Greek : e.g. *ολεϊ*, *ολουσι* :<sup>2</sup> so, C.F. *νεμ*- *distribute*, fut. 3d P.S. *νεμεί*, 3d P.P. *νεμούσι*.

Some verbs ending in *εδ*, and a few others, form their futures in a somewhat similar way, *σ* being omitted as well as *δ*, and the personal terminations being lengthened, as if by contraction with the vowel *ε* :<sup>3</sup> as, C.F. *ελπιδ*- *hope*, fut. 3d P.S. *ελπισει*,

<sup>1</sup> For other examples of this, vide Rules I. VII. IX. and XIX.

<sup>2</sup> [The full form of the future of liquid verbs is of comparatively rare occurrence, but its existence is sufficiently proved by instances in Homer : of the first stage of the abbreviating process, however, there are numerous examples in all the Ionic writers. There is nothing peculiar in the use of a connecting vowel in the future, for many verbs always had one ; and some verbs have two forms in that tense, one without, the other with a connecting vowel (vide Rule XVIII.). In the inflections of nouns, also, connecting vowels were often used in the earlier language, in cases where they were afterwards disused. On the formation of the future, vide Matthiae, §§ 173-175.]

<sup>3</sup> [This contracted termination appears to have arisen from the dialectic form, called *Doric* by the grammarians, which made the

ἐλπεί, 3d P.F. ἐλπίσουσι, ἐλπιούσι. As this future occurs chiefly in the Attic writers, it is called the *Attic future*.

#### EXERCISE 16.

1. The sharp sword will pierce the heart. 2. The robbers will throw the heavy goblet into the deep well. 3. The swift animal will soon kill (its) prey. 4. The stewards will distribute the sweet wine and the mustard. 5. Fire will destroy the impious city. 6. The bright light will gladden the unfortunate travellers. 7. The water will cleanse the whole body. 8. The unpleasant dream will grieve the foolish citizen. 9. The women will shew the costly gift and the beautiful garment. 10. The woodman will cut down the thick tree.

#### LESSON 16.

1. το ευσεβες αστυ τους κακους πολιτας εκβαλεί. 2. οί εργαται το τραχυ κερας λεανούσιν. 3. το γερας την ευγενη γυναικα ευφρανεί. 4. οί θηρευται το ταχυ ζων εγερούσιν. 5. ό φευγων πολυτελες δεπας ύπερ το τειχος βαλεί. 6. οί δουλοι το βαθν φρεαρ αυριον καθαρούσιν. 7. το ύδωρ ευθυ μαρανεί το πυρ. 8. ό ψευδης μαντις παν το οναρ ουκ αγγελεί. 9. ή δεσποινα το μελαν μεθυ και το ύδωρ νεμεί. 10. το πλοιον κομιεί το κινναβαρι.

### SECTION II.

#### *Nominative and Accusative Plural.*

#### RULE XVII.

When the crude form of a neuter noun ends in *o*, the **NOMINATIVE** and **ACCUSATIVE PLURAL** are made by adding *ā* and omitting *o*: as, C.F. δένδρο- *a tree*, N. and A.P. δένδρā, C.F. καλο-*beautiful*, neut. N. and A.P. καλā. So C.F. το- *the*, neut. N. and A.P. τā.

suffix of the future not merely *σ*, nor even *εσ*, but *σε*; for this is the only supposition on which such forms as *φευξομαι*, *πνευσομαι*, &c., can be accounted for.]

Some neuter nouns ending in *eo* and *oo* are contracted in the N. and A.P.: as, C.F. *οστέο- a bone*, N. and A.P. *οστεᾶ, οστᾶ*; C.F. *διπλοο- double*, neut. N. and A.P. *διπλοᾶ, διπλᾶ*.

In the nominative and accusative plural of neuter nouns ending in *ω*, the *α* is absorbed,<sup>1</sup> so that those cases are the same as the crude form: as, C.F. *ανωγειω- an upper room*, N. and A.P. *ανωγειω*.

It is a peculiarity of the Greek language that *plural neuter nominatives generally have their verbs in the singular number*, unless the notion of plurality is to be emphatically expressed, or the nominative is the name of a person or other living creature, in which cases the verb is frequently made plural.

## EXERCISE 17.

1. The wild-beasts will kill the fearful animals. 2. The good children will not pluck the roses. 3. The soldier will polish the brazen weapons. 4. The beasts-of-burden will convey the merchandise into the winter-quarters. 5. The careless maid-servants will not cleanse the upper-chambers. 6. The favourable sacrifices will greatly encourage the general. 7. The valuable gifts will enrich the old-men. 8. The robber will cut the double ropes. 9. The women will put the eggs into silver baskets. 10. The faithful ally will equip many vessels for the war.

## LESSON 17.

1. τα διπλά σπαρτά τα πλοία ισχυρῶς δῆσει. 2. οἱ ὑλοτομοὶ τὰ ἰψήλα δένδρα αὐρίον τεμνοῦσιν. 3. τὰ χαλκὰ ὅπλα τὰ θηρία βῆδιδως ἀμυνεῖ. 4. τὰ καλά ζῶα τὰ παῖδια μεγάλα εὐφρανεῖ. 5. ὁ δούλος τὰ ὄνια εἰς τὸ αὐλεῖον οἰσεῖ. 6. οἱ παῖδες τὰ νέα φύλλα λαβρά τιλοῦσιν. 7. ἡ θεραπεία τὰ ἀξία δῶρα εἰς τὰ ἀνωγειω κομεῖ. 8. τὰ ἀργύρα κἀνα τὴν ἱερίαν ἐλάνθανε. 9. οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὰ ὑπόζυγια πρὸς τὰ πεδία πεμπουσιν. 10. τὰ χρυσὰ ὡς τὴν γυναικα πλουτιεῖ.

<sup>1</sup> It is a very general rule that when *ω* and any short vowel come together, the latter is lost.



### BOOK VIII

#### *The Future Tense made by the Suffix ησ.*

THE **IMPERATIVE** and **ACCUSATIVE PRONOUN** of neuter nouns ending in *σ, ρ, κ* or *τ*, are made by adding *σ* to the crude form: as, C.F. *ρῶλον* black, neut. N. and A.P. *ρῶλον-σ*; C.F. *ἀγρῶν* grey, N. and A.P. *ἀγρῶν-σ*; C.F. *ἐργασμῶν* a deed, N. and A.P. *ἐργασμῶν-σ*.

**Some Verbs** have a future made by the suffix *σ* and the connecting vowel *η*: they may be arranged in the following classes:

1. Those ending in a double letter or two consonants: as, C.F. *ἀλεῖν* ward off, fut. 3d P.S. *ἀλεῖσθαι*; C.F. *οἶκον* owe, fut. 3d P.S. *οἶκῶσθαι*.

2. Those ending in liquids preceded by long vowels or diphthongs: as, C.F. *οἶκον* owe, fut. 3d P.S. *οἶκῶσθαι*.

3. Those which make their future from the increased form: as, C.F. *χαρῆναι* rejoice, I.F. *χαρῶναι*, fut. 3d P.P. *χαρῶσθαι*.<sup>1</sup>

Besides these, other verbs have futures made in this manner, sometimes apparently for the sake of euphony: as, C.F. *ἀσφῶδῆναι*, 3d P.S. *ἀσφῶσθαι*, instead of *ἀσφύει*: at other times without any manifest reason: as, C.F. *ἰαχῆναι* shout, 3d P.P. *ἰαχῶσθαι*.<sup>2</sup>

All verbs which have such futures will be marked in the Vocabularies thus: fut. *ησ*.

### EXERCISE 18.

1. The firs will keep-off all the wild-beasts. 2. The negligent children will never find the spears. 3. The young

<sup>1</sup> [Instances of this sort occur chiefly in the colloquial Attic dialect of comedy, in which they are frequently used, notwithstanding the existence of regular futures, which alone, in other kinds of writing, are employed: e.g. *τυπῆσθαι* for *τυψεί*.]

<sup>2</sup> Some of these verbs have a second crude form, ending in *ε*: as, C.F. *εἶπε* or *εἶπε-ναι*; and this may perhaps account for the peculiarity of their futures.

vine-twigs will grow luxuriantly. 4. The deadly baits will perhaps delude the senseless animals. 5. The cowardly armies will perish. 6. The unwilling children will shriek piercingly. 7. The women will boil many pieces-of-meat. 8. The servant will collect the black garments.

## LESSON 18.

1. τα μελανα θηρια αυριον ερρησει. 2. παντα τα δενδρα ευ βλαστησει. 3. τα αφρονα ζωα τα κρεατα ουχ εύρησουσιν. 4. τα θανατοεντα δορατα τους πολεμους αλεξησει. 5. τα δολοεντα παιδια τας θεραπαινας απαφησει. 6. οι θηρενται τα ελωρα ταχεως ειλησουσιν. 7. δηλονοτι τα ημετερα βουλευματα τα κτηματα αυξησει. 8. τα παιδια τα νεα κληματα έψησουσιν.

## RULE XIX.

The NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of neuter nouns ending in *εσ* are made by adding *α*, omitting *σ*, and contracting *εα* into *η*: as, C.F. *ορεσ- a mountain*, N. and A.P. *ορεσα, ορεα, ορη*; C.F. *αληθεσ- true*, neut. N. and A.P. *αληθεσα, αληθεα, αληθη*.

The NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of neuter nouns ending in *ασ* are made by adding *α*, omitting *σ*, and contracting *αα* into *α*; <sup>1</sup> as, C.F. *σκεπασ- a covering*, N. and A.P. *σκεπασα, σκεπαα, σκεπα*.

The NOMINATIVE and ACCUSATIVE PLURAL of neuter nouns ending in *υ* or *ι* are made by adding *α*, and changing the *υ* or *ι* into *ε*: in *substantives* ending in *υ*, *εα* is contracted into *η*: as, C.F. *αστυ- a city*, N. and A.P. *αστυα, αστεα,*<sup>2</sup> *αστη*; C.F. *βαρυ- heavy*, neut. N. and A.P. *βαρυα, βαρεα*; C.F. *κικι- the castor-berry* N. and A.P. *κικια, κικεα*.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> [This *α* is sometimes short, sometimes long. Matt. § 84.]

<sup>2</sup> This uncontracted form often occurs.

<sup>3</sup> The change of *ι* into *ε* does not always take place.

## EXERCISE 19.

1. The boy was polishing the heavy goblets. 2. The sharp missiles will wound the unfortunate children. 3. The fat flocks gladden the industrious farmer. 4. The hunter will pursue the swift wild-beasts into the marshes. 5. Broad streams encompass the cities on-every-side. 6. The thick coverings concealed the costly helmets. 7. The girls will distribute the sweet flowers. 8. Abundant gifts prevail-upon the barbarians. 9. The bold armies were going-up into the wooded mountains. 10. The deep hollows will conceal the cattle.

## LESSON 19.

1. τα παιδιά πρωϊ αγει τα πιμελη πωεα παρα τα ευρεα ρευματα. 2. τα ευωδη ανθη τους παιδας ευφρανει. 3. τα παχεια κρανη ραδιως αλεξει τα βελη. 4. οι βαρβαροι πολυτελη σκεπα ειχον. 5. τα βαθεα δεπα τας κορας ελανθανεν. 6. υλωδη ορη το πεδιον παντη περιεχει. 7. τα αμβλεα ξιφη ου τρωσει τα θηρια. 8. οι θρασεις θηρευται εις τα τραχεια γλαφη κατεβαινον. 9. τα πλατεια ελη πολλα κτηνη τρεφει. 10. ο βασιλευς γερα προς τα ευσεβη εθνη πεμψει.

## DIVISION III.

## MASCULINE, FEMININE, AND NEUTER NOUNS.

## SECTION I.

*Comparative and Superlative Degree of Adjectives and Adverbs.*

## RULE XX.

The COMPARATIVE DEGREE is made in two ways:

- (i.) By the suffix *τερο-*, or some modification of it.
- (ii.) By the suffix *ιον-* or *ον-*.

1. The comparative of adjectives ending in *ο*, *υ*, *αν*, and *εσ*, is made by suffixing *τερο-* to the crude form of the simple adjective.

as, C.F. *δίκαιο- just*, comp. *δίκαιο-τερο- more just*; C.F. *οξύ- sharp*, comp. *οξύ-τερο- sharper*; C.F. *μέλαν- black*, comp. *μέλαν-τερο- blacker*; C.F. *σαφές- plain*, comp. *σαφές-τερο- plainer*.

When the last syllable but one of the crude form of adjectives ending in *ο* is *short*, the final vowel of the simple adjective is lengthened in the comparative: as, C.F. *πολεμικό- warlike*, comp. *πολεμικω-τερο- more warlike*.<sup>1</sup>

Adjectives ending in *ον* make their comparatives by adding *εστερο-*: as, C.F. *ευδαίμων- prosperous*, comp. *ευδαιμον-εστερο- more prosperous*.<sup>2</sup>

A few adjectives make their comparatives by adding *ιστερο-*: as, C.F. *ἀρπὰγ- rapacious*, comp. *ἀρπὰγ-ιστερο- more rapacious*.

2. Some adjectives ending in *υ* and *ρο*, and a few others, form their comparatives by the suffix *ιων-* or *ον-*, before which the terminations *υ* and *ρο* are omitted: as, C.F. *ἡδύ- sweet*, comp. *ἡδιον- sweeter*; C.F. *αἰσχρο- base*, comp. *αἰσχιον- baser*. But several of these adjectives have another comparative formed by the suffix *τερο-*.

Irregularly formed comparatives will be noted in the Vocabularies.

The suffix *τερο-* belongs to the masculine and neuter, the feminine suffix being *τερα-*. The cases of these comparatives are formed like those of substantives ending in *ο* and *α*.

Comparatives ending in *ιων-* have only one set of inflections for the masculine and feminine, and a second for the neuter. The nominative singular masculine and feminine is made by lengthen-

<sup>1</sup> There are only two exceptions to this lengthening of the vowel; viz. in the comparatives of the adjectives *στενός- narrow*, and *κενός- empty*; but even of these the regularly formed comparatives occur (e.g. Xen. Anab. iii. 4. 19); and the statement that they are exceptions seems to rest entirely on the authority of the old grammarians. Assuming it, however, to be correct, the fact may be accounted for by supposing that the comparatives were originally made from the Ionic forms *στεῖνο-, κεινο-*. Vide Matthiae, § 126.

<sup>2</sup> Adjectives ending in *ο*, and especially *οο*, not unfrequently have comparatives made by this suffix: as, C.F. *ευνοο- well-disposed*, comp. *ευνοεστερο-, ευνουστερο- better-disposed*.

ing *ων* into *ων*: the nominative singular neuter is the same as the crude form.

In the accusative singular of the masculine and feminine, and in the nominative and accusative plural of all three genders, contractions are occasioned by the omission of the final *ν* of the crude form: as, C.F. *ἡδιον*, M. and F. A.S. *ἡδιονα*, *ἡδιοα*, *ἡδιω*; N.P. *ἡδιορες*, *ἡδιοες*, *ἡδιους*; A.P. *ἡδιονας*, *ἡδιοας*, *ἡδιους*: neut. N. and A.P. *ἡδιονα*, *ἡδιοα*, *ἡδιω*.<sup>1</sup>

COMPARATIVE ADVERBS are *generally* the same in form as the neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative adjective: as, *πλησιαύτερον* *nearer*, *ἡδιον* *more agreeably*.

As in Latin, so in Greek, comparative forms are often used when there is no *expressed* object with which the comparison is made: in such cases they are generally equivalent to the English simple adjectives or adverbs preceded by the word 'too:' *e.g.* *ταχύν* *too hastily*.

In the following exercise, the first ten sentences contain examples of the first mode of forming the comparative; in the other sentences, examples of the second mode are given.

#### EXERCISE 20.

1. The more unjust men were doing a more difficult deed.
2. The more costly goblet greatly delights the more honoured citizens.
3. The elders will set-free the more wretched women.
4. The philosopher used-to-consider the men not more slavish on-this-account (*τούτου ἐνεκα*), but more free.
5. The more skilful artificers will make the sharper swords.
6. The admiral was sending the slower ships into the safer harbour.
7. The younger girls were carrying the burdens with-greater-difficulty (*ἀδύ*).
8. The more senseless animals frequently fall into traps.
9. The more careful commanders will punish the deserters too-severely.
10. The better-disciplined army crosses rivers more safely.

<sup>1</sup> The uncontracted forms are often used, and sometimes the contracted and uncontracted forms occur together: *e.g.* *μειζω*, *μειζονα*, Xen. Mem. ii. 2. 3; *χείρως*, *χείρως*, ib. 6. 26, 27.

11. The shorter road leads to the more beautiful house.
12. The enemy will lay-waste the larger plain more easily.
13. The baser barbarians were not assisting (their) braver allies.
14. The sweeter flowers delight the more beautiful children.
15. The more hostile king will despatch a fleet more quickly to the smaller islands.

## LESSON 20.

1. ὁ σοφώτερος φιλοσοφῶς τοὺς εὐδαιμονεστέρους νεανίας ἐδίδασκεν. 2. τὰ ὀξύτερα βέλη τοὺς πολεμίους ῥῶον ταραξεί. 3. ἡ ἐπιμελεστέρα κορὴ τὰ ἡδίων ῥόδα οὐ στείβει. 4. οἱ ἀμεινότες ἄνδρες τοὺς δυστυχέας ἡδίων ὠφελούν. 5. οἱ ἐντιμότεροι ἱερεῖς πεμφούσι τὸν θάπτω δούλον πρὸς τὴν πόλιν. 6. τὰ μείζω θήρια πολλὰ κίς φεύγουσι τὰ ἐλαττώ. 7. ἀσφαλέστερον ἢ καλλίον λαμβάνει ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν ἀκρὰν. 8. αἱ βραδυτέραι νῆες τὰ βαρύτερα φορτία φέρουσιν. 9. ὁ κρείττων στρατὸς τοὺς πολεμικωτέρους βαρβάρους ἐνικά. 10. ἡ καλλίων γυνὴ τὸ γλυκίον μέθυ λείψει. 11. τὰ χαλεπότερα πράγματα οὐ φοβεῖ τὸν βελτίω πολίτην. 12. οἱ νεώτεροι μαθηταὶ ἀφρονεστέρον λεγούσιν.

## RULE XXI.

The SUPERLATIVE DEGREE is made in two ways:

- (i.) By the suffix *τατο-*, or some modification of it.
- (ii.) By the suffix *ιστο-* or *στο-*.

The rules given for the formation of the comparative apply to the superlative; that is, in general, adjectives which make their comparatives by the suffixes *τερο-*, *εστερο-*, or *ιστερο-*, have superlatives ending in *τατο-*, *εστατο-*, or *ιστατο-* respectively; while those which have *ιον-* or *ον-* in the comparative have *ιστο-* or *στο-* in the superlative: but in the latter class the comparative and superlative are sometimes made from different simple adjectives: e.g. *μειον- fewer*, *ολιγιστο- fewest*. In all other respects the two forms are similarly derived from the simple adjective.

Irregularly formed superlatives will be noted in the Vocabularies.

The crude form of the feminine superlative ends in *a*. Superlatives are declined like substantives in *o* and *a*.

SUPERLATIVE ADVERBS are *generally* the same in form as the neuter accusative *plural* of the superlative adjective: as, *ασφαλεστατα* *most* (or *very*) *safely*; *ταχιστα* *most* (or *very*) *quickly*.

When superlative forms are connected with the conjunctions *ως*, *ὅπως*, *ὅτι*, they are equivalent to Latin superlatives preceded by *quam*: e.g. *ὡς ταχιστα* = *quam celerrime*, as *quickly as possible*; *ὅτι πλειστοι* = *quam plurimi*, as *many as possible*.

In the following exercise, the first ten sentences contain examples of the first mode of forming the superlative; in the other sentences, examples of the second mode are given.

#### EXERCISE 21.

1. The shortest and safest road leads by-the-side-of the river into a very wide plain. 2. The very costly mode-of-life delighted the most effeminate king. 3. The commanders will throw the most violent citizens into prison. 4. The most prudent old-man was transacting all the affairs as carefully as possible. 5. The very strong beasts-of-burden are conveying the baggage into the most suitable place. 6. The deepest wells do not always yield the purest water. 7. The very serviceable soldiers were going-on-board the ships as eagerly as possible. 8. The obedient citizen will live most-free-from-danger (*adv.*), and even till old-age in-the-greatest-plenty (*adv.*). 9. The very senseless children were not fleeing-from the most blood-thirsty wolf. 10. The very weak woman is ascending the mountain with-the-greatest-possible-difficulty (*adv.*). 11. The very brave army will conquer the most cowardly barbarians very easily and quickly. 12. The most powerful nations were collecting as many ships as possible. 13. The very beautiful girl labours as little as possible. 14. The sweetest wines delight the very base robbers. 15. The best hunters were pursuing the largest elephants.

## LESSON 21.

1. το μέγιστον πλοῖον εἰς τὸν ἀσφαλεστάτον λιμένα εἰσπλεῖ.  
 2. οἱ ταχισταὶ ἵπποις τοὺς αὐτομολοὺς κατὰ τὸ ὄρος ὅτι προθυμο-  
 τата ἐδῶκαν. 3. ἡ ἐπιμελεστάτη μήτηρ τὰ τέκνα ὥς καλλίστα  
 τρεφεῖ. 4. ὁ σοφώτατος φιλόσοφος τοὺς μαθητάς τα πρεπωδε-  
 τата διδάξει. 5. τὰ βαρυτάτα σκευὴ οἱ ἀφρονεσάτοιοι θεραπεύοντες  
 εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν ἐφέρουν. 6. ὡς χαλεπώτατα διαβαίνει ὁ φεύγων τὸν  
 βαθύτατον ποταμόν. 7. αἱ σωφρονεσάτοιοι γυναῖκες πολυτελεστάτας  
 ἐσθήτας σπανίως ἀγοράζουσιν. 8. τὸ αἰσχιστὸν ἔθνος ὅπως ῥάστα  
 νικησουσιν οἱ πολεμικώτατοι συμμαχοί. 9. ὁ κακίστος λύκος τὸν  
 κύνᾳ αἰεὶ φεύγει. 10. τὸ καθαρώτατον τε καὶ ἡδιστὸν ὕδωρ τοὺς  
 τλημονεστάτους ὀδίτας εὐφραίνει. 11. ἡ ἀδικώτατη βασιλεία εἰς  
 δεσμωτηρίον τὸν χρησιμώτατον πολίτην ἐμβάλλει. 12. οἱ φονε-  
 κώτατοι λησται ὡς ταχίστα τὸν γέροντα κτενοῦσιν.

**MASCULINE, FEMININE, AND NEUTER NOUNS.**

As the formation of all the cases, except the nominative and accusative (and in a few instances the vocative also), is quite independent of the *gender* of nouns, the following rules must be understood to apply to words of all three classes; and the distinction of gender will not be referred to in them.

*It is important to observe, that there is no case in Greek corresponding to the Latin ablative, and this gives rise to many differences between the syntax of the two languages.*

## SECTION II.

*The Genitive Case, Singular and Plural.*

*The Aorists: Active Terminations of the First Person.*

*General Remarks on the Genitive.*

*Prepositions governing the Genitive.*

This case originally signified "from;" but it is generally translated by the preposition "of."



The principal use of the genitive case in Greek is the same as in Latin; that is, substantives in the genitive serve to define other substantives just as adjectives do: it is used also after numerous adjectives and verbs.

The Greek genitive is used in several constructions which in Latin require the ablative; which case, as has been said, does not exist in Greek. Thus, it is employed after comparatives; to denote a precise point of time; and in absolute clauses.

The Greek genitive is frequently used in dependence upon prepositions; and this constitutes another important difference between Greek and Latin; since in the latter language the genitive is never dependent on prepositions.

As the genitive case primarily denotes the SOURCE FROM WHICH *any thing proceeds or is produced*, so, in accordance with the principles stated in Rule XII., those prepositions which signify *motion from*, or which are used after verbs implying that notion, govern the genitive case.

The following prepositions always govern the genitive:

*avti* (over against), *instead of*, *in return for*.

*apo*, *from*, *away from*.

*ek*, or before a vowel *εξ*, *from out of* (opposite to *eis*).

*pro*, *before*, *in front of*, *in defence of*.

To these may be added the adverbial preposition *anu*, *separated from*, *without*.

The following prepositions usually govern the genitive case when they have the meanings here assigned to them; otherwise they may be followed by the accusative or the dative.

*amphi*, *about*, *for the sake of*, *around*.

*dia* (*right through*), *through* (strictly, *passing right through and going out of*).

*eni*, *at*, *on*, *upon*, *in*, *by*, *near*, *over*.

*kata*, *from above*, *down from*.

*meta*, *in the midst of*, *among*, *between*, *along with*.

*para*, *from the side of*, *issuing from*, *from*.

*peri*, *around*, *about*, *concerning*, *on account of*.

*pros*, *from*, *from forth*, *by means of*.

*ὑπερ*, over, above, beyond, in behalf or for the sake of.  
*ὑπο*, from under, by (before the word denoting the agent).

THE ACTIVE TERMINATIONS OF THE FIRST PERSON in the tenses contained in the preceding rules and in the next are the following :

	Sing.	Plural.
PRESENT AND FUTURE . . . . .	ω	ο-μεν
PAST IMPERFECT AND 2D AORIST . . . . .	ον	ο-μεν

EXAMPLES : *πεμπω* I send, *πεμψω* I shall send ; *πεμπομεν* we send, *πεμφομεν* we shall send ; *ελαμβανον* I was taking, *ελαβον* I took, *ελαμβανομεν* we were taking, *ελαβομεν* we took.

In the present and past imperfect tenses of contract verbs, α-ω, ε-ω, and ο-ω all become ῶ, α-ον becomes ων, ε-ον and ο-ον become ουν ; α-ομεν becomes ὦμεν, ε-ομεν and ο-ομεν become οὔμεν.<sup>1</sup>

EXAMPLES : *νικα-ω*, *νικῶ*, I conquer, *νικα-ομεν*, *νικῶ-μεν*, we conquer ; *ενικα-ον*, *ενικων*, I was conquering, *ενικα-ομεν*, *ενικῶμεν*, we were conquering ; *φοβε-ω*, *φοβῶ*, I frighten, *φοβε-ομεν*, *φοβοῦμεν*, we frighten ; *εφοβε-ον*, *εφοβουν*, I was frightening ; *εφοβε-ομεν*, *εφοβοῦμεν*, we were frightening.

## RULE XXII.

The GENITIVE SINGULAR of nouns ending in consonants is made by the suffix *ος* : as, C.F. *κολακ- a flatterer*, G.S. *κολακ-ος* ; C.F. *θηρ- a wild beast*, G.S. *θηρ-ος* ; C.F. *ερυματ- a fortification*, G.S. *ερυματ-ος*.<sup>2</sup> The genitive singular of the M. and N. article is *του*, of the F. *της*.

### Signification of the Aorists.

Greek verbs have a complete set of inflections which describe actions without referring them to any precisely defined time ;

<sup>1</sup> But when roots ending in ε are monosyllabic, these contractions do not take place. Vide note 1, p. 31, and note 2, p. 34.

<sup>2</sup> The genitive sing. of the few substantives ending in ω is made in the same manner : C.F. *Τρω- a Trojan*, G.S. *Τρω-ος*.

these inflections are distinguished by the name of *aorists* (*indefinite*), and are never employed in speaking of actions continuing, incomplete, or habitual, but only of single completed events. In the indicative mood the aorist is mostly a *past tense*.

The aorist has two forms, distinguished from each other by the names 'first' and 'second.' The two aorists differ in *form* only, their signification being precisely the same. Some verbs have *both* aorists.

The **SECOND AORIST** is the more simple, and probably the older of the two: it is made from the *root* by prefixing the augment, and it has the same personal terminations as the past imperfect, with which it is identical in form, except that it is made from the *root*, whereas the past imperfect is derived from the *increased* or *lengthened forms*. Hence no verbs but those which have increased forms can have a second aorist;<sup>1</sup> but it is by no means the fact that *all* such verbs actually have second aorists; nor can any rule be given to determine which verbs have that tense. It is to be observed also that there are some verbs which have no existing tense except the second aorist, the other tenses either having never existed or having become obsolete.

EXAMPLES: C.F. *θῆ- touch*, 2d aor. 1st P.S. *ἐθίγον* *I touched*, 3d P.S. *ἐθίγε* *he touched*, 1st P.P. *ἐθίγομεν* *we touched*, 3d P.P. *ἐθίγον* *they touched*; C.F. *πιθ- persuade*, 2d aor. 1st P.S. *ἐπιθον* *I persuaded*, 3d P.S. *ἐπιθε* *he persuaded*, 1st P.P. *ἐπιθόμεν* *we persuaded*, 3d P.P. *ἐπιθον* *they persuaded*.

N.B. As a general rule, the genitive case is placed *before* the word which it qualifies; and if the article is used in agreement with the latter, then the words in the genitive are put between

<sup>1</sup> The few verbs without increased forms which have second aorists can hardly be regarded as exceptions to this rule, since their second aorists are not made from the same form as is employed in the present and past imperfect tenses, but either from some older root, or in a peculiar manner: e.g. C.F. *εχ- have*, past imp. *αἶχον* *I had*, 2d aor. *εσχον* *I had*; C.F. *αγ- lead*, past imp. *ἤγον* *I was leading*, 2d aor. *ἤγαγον* *I led*.

that article and the substantive with which it agrees: *e.g.* ἡ τοῦ παιδὸς μητήρ, *the boy's mother*. But genitives dependent on superlatives, numerals, &c. (called by grammarians *partitive* words), as they are not adjectival in signification, are not placed in this way, but *after* the partitive: *e.g.* τὸ ἡμῶν τοῦ στρατεύματος, *the half of the army*.

## EXERCISE 22.

1. The commander's son received much money from the braver exile. 2. We fled out of (our) native-country into the islands. 3. I captured ten ships in-front-of the larger harbour. 4. The woman's daughter<sup>1</sup> came by-night (*gen.*) into the city. 5. We learnt many-things about the black lion from (ὑπο) the guide. 6. The allies of the fortunate old-man made-an-inroad into Lydia, and took property, and slaves, and much other plunder. 7. The children of the senseless shepherd suffered many evils from (ὑπο) the attendant. 8. I overtook the exile's slower ships; but the sailors escaped to the land. 9. The friends of the herald all died far away-from Greece. 10. The very base barbarian cut-off (his) father's<sup>1</sup> head and hand. 11. We saw the man's<sup>2</sup> dog<sup>2</sup> inside the larger vineyard. 12. The brother of the braver Greek got a very beautiful house near the meadow.

## LESSON 22.

1. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐξήλθον ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος πασαι αἱ νῆες. 2. ἐπεὶ ὁ Κυρὸς ἀπεθάνεν, οἱ τοῦ στρατεύματος κακίστοι ἀρχόντες ἐφυγον. 3. ὁ τῆς μητρὸς ἀδελφὸς εἶδε τὸν φῶρα ἐγγὺς τῆς διωρυχὸς. 4. οἱ τοῦ Θρακὸς ἵππεις πάντα τὰ σκευὴ ὥς ῥάστα εἶλον. 5. ὁ τῆς Περσίδος βασιλεὺς τοὺς ἀθλιωτέρους στρατηγούς εἰσῶ τοῦ ἐρυμματος συνέλαβεν. 6. αἱ τοῦ μαρτυρὸς θυγατέρες πολλὴν τε καὶ καλλίστην ἐσθῆτα ἐλάχον. 7. τὰ τῆς καλλιῶνος γυναῖκες τέκνα τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν γλῶσσαν ὑπο τοῦ φευγοντός ὥς σπουδαιοτάτα

<sup>1</sup> In the gen. and dat. sing. of θυγατερ-, πατερ-, μητερ-, and γαστερ-, ε is omitted. Compare with these words the Latin *pater, mater*.

<sup>2</sup> Vide notes 3 and 4, p. 96.

εμαθον. 8. οἱ του θεραποντος φιλοι την του αλεκτρωνος κεφαλην απετεμον. 9. ὁ του φυλακος κυων απεφυγεν εκ του αμπελωνος εις τον λειμωνα. 10. πολλα αισχιστα ὑπο της του αρχοντος θυγατρος επαθονεν.

### RULE XXIII.

Nouns ending in *ι*, *ευ* (*εF*), *υ*, *ας*, *ες*, and *ος*, form the GENITIVE SINGULAR by adding *ος*; but various changes are made either in the crude forms or in the case-suffix.

1. Substantives ending in *ι* change that letter into *ε*, and *ος* into *ως*: as, C.F. *πολι-* a city, G.S. *πολι-ος*, *πολε-ος*, *πολε-ως*.<sup>1</sup>

2. Substantives ending in *εF* omit *F*, and change *ος* into *ως*: as, C.F. *βασιλεF-* a king, G.S. *βασιλεF-ος*, *βασιλε-ος*, *βασιλε-ως*.<sup>2</sup> So, C.F. *ναF-* a ship, G.S. *ναF-ος*, *να-ος*, *νε-ος*, *νε-ως*.<sup>3</sup>

3. Adjectives ending in *υ* change that letter into *ε*: as, C.F. *βαρυ-* heavy, G.S. *βαρε-ος*. This genitive is never contracted: but,

Substantives ending in *υ* generally form the genitive singular according to Rule XXII.; as, C.F. *νεκυ-* a corpse, G.S. *νεκυ-ος*. A few of them,<sup>4</sup> however, change *υ* into *ε*, and sometimes *ος* into *ως*: as, C.F. *πηχυ-* a cubit, G.S. *πηχε-ος*, *πηχε-ως*; C.F. *αστυ-* a city, G.S. *αστε-ος*, *αστε-ως*.<sup>5</sup>

4. Nouns ending in *ες* and *ος* omit the final *s*, and contract *εος*, *οος*, into *ους*: as, C.F. *αληθες-* true, G.S. *αληθεος*,

<sup>1</sup> The forms *πολιος* and *πολεος* occur in the Ionic writers. Some substantives ending in *ι* are always declined regularly: e.g. *κι-* a wood-worm, G.S. *κι-ος*. Vide note 2, p. 32.

<sup>2</sup> The forms *βασιλεος* and *βασιλῆος* are common in the Ionic authors, and the former occurs even in the Attic poets.

<sup>3</sup> The last three forms are actually in use; and other substantives which originally ended in *F* merely omit that letter in the genitive: e.g. C.F. *γραφ-* old woman, G.S. *γραφ-ος*, *γρα-ος*; C.F. *βοF-* ox, G.S. *βοF-ος* (Latin *bovis*), *βο-ος*.

<sup>4</sup> For a list of the masculine substantives so declined, vide note 4, p. 32.

<sup>5</sup> *αστεος* is used even in Attic prose: e.g. Xen. Hell. i. 4. 13.

αληθεος, αληθους; C.F. *opes-* a mountain, G.S. *ορεσος, ορειος, ορους*; C.F. *αιδος-* reverence, G.S. *αιδοσος, αιδοος, αιδους*.<sup>1</sup>

5. Nouns ending in *as* omit the final *s*, and in some cases contract *aos* into *os*: as, C.F. *γηρας-* old age, G.S. *γηρας-ος, γηραος, γηρως*.

## EXERCISE 23.

1. The very prudent rulers of the prosperous city led the army away through the flat marsh. 2. Hither fled-for-refuge the king's wife, when the Persians abandoned the kingdom. 3. The pilot of the larger ship did not escape-the-notice-of the leader of the bold nation. 4. The hand of the noble seer touched the sharp horn. 5. The more shameless children of the herdsman ran into the careless old-woman's garden. 6. The teeth of the snake bit the leg of the fat ox. 7. The brother of the Libyan failed-to-get the costly gift. 8. The priest's servants left the very valuable baggage beyond the rugged mountain. 9. The edge of the heavy axe hit the guide's helmet. 10. Instead of reverence of old-age, I found contempt.

## LESSON 23.

1. οἱ τῆς ἀμελούς ταξέως ἀγωγῆς ἐλίπον τὰ σκευὴ ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ τειχέως. 2. ἡ τοῦ θρασέως κηπέως θυγατὴρ τοῦ ἰχθυὸς ἐβίγεν. 3. ὁ τοῦ δυστυχέως στρατευμάτος στρατηγὸς περὰ τοῦ εὐρεὸς

<sup>1</sup> In a similar manner is made the gen. sing. of those substantives the N.S. of which end in *ω*: as, *ἠχώ* an echo, G.S. *ἠχέος, ἠχέως*; *πείθομαι* persuasion, G.S. *πείθεος, πείθεως*. It is difficult to ascertain the crude forms of these words; but there is little doubt that they originally ended in some consonant, probably the digamma. It is worthy of notice that several words which in the common dialect had their nom. sing. ending in *ων* (C.F. *ων*), in the Attic ended in *ω*, e.g. *Γοργῶν* for *Γοργῶων*; and this, taken in connection with the omission of *ν* in some cases of the comparatives in *ιων*, suggests the question whether such words as *ἠχώ* did not originally end in *ν*: then, C.F. *ἠχων*, G.S. *ἠχωνος, ἠχωνος, ἠχωνος*. The formation of the N.S. of Latin substantives ending in *on* by the dropping of the *n* (e.g. C.F. *sermōn-*, N.S. *sermo*) is confirmatory of this supposition. The Ionic form of the acc. sing. in *ουν*, however, seems opposed to it.

πέλαγους ὥς ταχίστα ἀπεφύγεν. 4. το του πολυτέλους γέρως καλλος τα του ἔρμηνεως ἀφρονεστάτα τέκνα ελαθεν. 5. οἱ ἐκ του ἀστεως φευγοντες ὑπο του ευσεβους μαντεως εὐ ἐπαθον. 6. ἐγγυς της πολεως ἀπέθανον αἱ του ἀναιδους βασιλεως ἀδελφαι. 7. ὁ πονηροτατος γερων της του γηρως αιδους ἡμαρτεν. 8. οἱ της δυναμειως ἀρχοντες ἀπηγαγον τους στρατιωτας ὑπὲρ του δασεος ορους. 9. την του βοος κεφαλην ἀπέτεμεν ἡ του οἴξεος πελεκεως ἀκμη. 10. εἰσω της νεως οἱ του ευγενους ἵππεως θεραποντες τον θρασυτερον ληστην εὕρου.

---

RULE XXIV.

The GENITIVE SINGULAR of crude forms ending in *o* was probably originally made by the suffix *os*; but subsequently *s* was dropped, and *oo* contracted into *ou*: as, C.F. φίλο- *a friend*, G.S. φίλο-ο, φίλου; C.F. ἐργο- *work*, G.S. ἐργο-ο, ἐργου. When the C.F. ends in *eo* or *oo*, the former vowel is lost: as, C.F. πλοο- *a voyage*, G.S. πλοῦ; C.F. οστεο- *a bone*, G.S. οστοῦ.<sup>1</sup>

When the C.F. ends in *ω*, the case-suffix is lost: as, C.F. λαγω- *a hare*, G.S. λαγω.

The genitive singular of *masculine* crude forms ending in *a* is made in a similar way: as, C.F. μαθητα- *a pupil*, G.S. μαθηταο,<sup>2</sup> μαθητου.

But of *feminine* nouns in *a* the genitive singular is made by adding *s*: when the final *a* is preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*, it is lengthened; in all other cases it is changed into *η*: as, C.F. θεα- *a goddess*, G.S. θεᾶς; F.C.F. βαθεια- *deep*, G.S. βαθειᾶς; C.F. τραπεζα- *a table*, G.S. τραπέζης; F.C.F. αλλα- *other*, G.S. ἀλλης.<sup>3</sup> (Compare Rule V.)

<sup>1</sup> [In Homer a common form of the genitive is *oio*, which occurs in other poets also. It is not improbable that *os* was the primitive termination of the genitive singular of *all* words.]

<sup>2</sup> Such forms occur not unfrequently in Homer: a secondary form appears to have ended in *εω*, which afterwards became *εο*, whence the ordinary form *ου*.

<sup>3</sup> The genitive of these feminine words strongly confirms the con-

Feminine adjectives ending in *ea-* and *oa-* undergo contraction in the gen. sing. ; as, C.F. *χαλκα- brazen*, G.S. *χαλκῆς* ; C.F. *διπλοα- double*, G.S. *διπλῆς*.

## EXERCISE 24.

1. The friends of the very wretched debtor took him out of the prison. 2. We left the baggage of the whole army (*fem.*) within the park. 3. The rich islander's mother came as quickly as possible out of the temple to the physician's house. 4. The children of the kind farmer fled from the sea to the mountains. 5. The stones fell from the top of the very lofty cliff into the citizen's garden. 6. The captain's brother learnt many-things from the deserter respecting the safety of the march. 7. Near the gate of the smaller camp I found the soldier's bow. 8. For-the-sake of peace, the cowardly nations suffered evils greater than-war.<sup>1</sup> 9. We led the runaway-slaves through a rugged country to the house of a slave-dealer. 10. The point of the brazen spear pierced the beautiful peacock's head. 11. The philosopher's sister was (*ην*) not less graceful than-the queen.<sup>1</sup> 12. The traveller's servants saw a thief outside of the tent.

## LESSON 24.

1. *της σωτηρίας ἕνεκα οἱ τοῦ ἀνοῦ ἀποικοῦ ἀδελφοὶ εἰς τὸ πλοῖον ὅτι ταχίστα ἐφυγον.* 2. *ἡ τοῦ νεανίου νυμφὴ καλλιῶν ἦν τῆς τοῦ στρατηγοῦ.* 3. *περὶ τοῦ κακιστοῦ κλεπτῶν ταῦτα ὑπο τοῦ προσπολοῦ ἐμαθον.* 4. *διὰ τῆς τοῦ διδασκαλοῦ ῥόδωνιας ἐδραμον οἱ τοῦ κακονοῦ θηρευτοῦ κυνέες.* 5. *ἡ τῆς εὐδαιμονεστατῆς δεσποινῆς θεραπαινὶς τὰ ὠνία παρὰ τοῦ ἐμποροῦ ἐλάβεν.* 6. *ἐγγὺς τοῦ στρατοπέδου οἱ τοῦ ναυτοῦ υἱοὶ τὰ τοῦ καπηλοῦ ὑποζύγια ἐλπιον.* 7. *ὁ τῆς θρασυτερας βασιλείας στρατὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ ποτα-*

jecture mentioned in note 1 ; the lengthening of the final letter arising from the contraction of the *ο* in the original termination *ος* : e.g. *θεαος*, *θεῶς* ; *τραπεζα-ος*, *τραπεζῆς*.

<sup>1</sup> "Than," after a comparative, is frequently not expressed in Greek ; in which cases the words coming after it must be translated by the genitive. In a corresponding construction in Latin the *ablative* case would be used.



μου προς την της θαλάττης ακτήν ἦλθεν. 8. αἱ τῆς Ἰλίου θεᾶς  
 ἱερεῖαι τὰ τέκνα εἰς τὸν τοιοῦτον εἶδον. 9. οἱ τοῦ τεχνίτου  
 δακτύλοι τῆς τοῦ ζώου κεφαλῆς ἐβίγον. 10. τοῦ ταχίστου λαγὸς  
 οὐκ ἐτυχόμεν.

### RULE XXV.

#### *First Aorist.*

The GENITIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in a consonant or  $v^1$  is made by adding  $\omega\nu$ : as, C.F. *γεροντ-* *old man*, G.P. *γεροντων*; C.F. *νεκυ-* *a corpse*, G.P. *νεκυ-ων*.<sup>2</sup> The genitive plural of the article is  $\tau\omega\nu$ .

The FIRST AORIST is made from the crude or long form of the verb by prefixing the augment, and adding the suffix  $\sigma\alpha$ : as, C.F. *πιστευ-* *trust*, 1st aor. *ε-πιστευ-σα-*. The 1st person sing. was, it is probable, originally made by the suffix  $\mu$ , which subsequently disappeared, so that the 1st per. sing. became identical with the tense-form: the 1st pers. plu. has the termination  $\mu\epsilon\nu$ : as, *ε-πιστευ-σά* *I trusted*, *ε-πιστευ-σάμεν* *we trusted*.<sup>3</sup> The 3d per. sing. was originally made by the suffix  $\tau$ , which was afterwards dropped, and  $\alpha$  was changed into  $\epsilon$ : as, *ε-πιστευ-σε* *he trusted*: the 3d per. plu. originally ended in  $\nu\tau$ , but the final consonant was subsequently lost: as, *ε-πιστευ-σαν* *they trusted*.<sup>3</sup>

The same euphonic changes and vowel-lengthenings take place in the 1st aorist as in the future tense (vide Rule XIII.): as, C.F. *βλαβ-* *injure*, 1st aor. *ε-βλαψα-*; C.F. *ταγ-* *arrange*, 1st aor.

<sup>1</sup> This rule applies only to *substantives* ending in  $v$ , not to *adjectives*. Vide Rule XXVI.

<sup>2</sup> The genitive plural of the nouns ending in  $\omega$  is made in the same way: e.g. C.F. *Τρω-* *a Trojan*, G.P. *Τρωων*.

<sup>3</sup> The loss of the final letters  $\mu$  and  $\tau$  arose from the law of the Greek language which allowed no consonants except  $s$  (including, of course,  $\psi$  and  $\xi$ ),  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ , and  $\kappa$ , to remain at the end of words (vide p. 6): but that in the earliest periods they were the actual terminations may be inferred not only from the analogy of the Latin inflections, but also from the connected forms in Greek itself.

ε-ταξα-; C.F. πειθ- persuade, L.F. πειθ-, 1st aor. ε-πει-σα-; C.F. νικα- conquer, 1st aor. ε-νικη-σα-.

It must be remembered that, as already stated (see p. 58), there is no difference between the *meaning* of the first and that of the second aorist.

## EXERCISE 25.

1. We sailed-away to Sestos, having-taken thirty empty ships of the Thracians. 2. The shepherds' dogs collected the sheep into the sheepfolds as carefully as possible. 3. The king's army plundered the villages of the exiles. 4. The very faithful guides of the Greeks did all-things as the general commanded. 5. I cut-off the right hands of all the thieves. 6. The wicked children put-to-death their fathers' goats and hares. 7. The allies of the fortunate Libyans conquered the forces of the Ethiopians near the sea. 8. The very industrious woman sewed (her) daughters' clothes. 9. The ambassadors of the Arcadians made (i.e. summoned) an assembly of the old-men within the city. 10. I sent a messenger to the boys' mother respecting their sister's affairs. 11. The speakers' wise words persuaded the more prudent friends of the women. 12. The onset of the skilful men threw the guards of the fortifications into-confusion.

## LESSON 25.

1. ὁ κακιστος των παιδων τας των γεροντων οικιας κατέκαυσεν. 2. αἱ των Ἑλλήνων ταχισται νηες ἐξεπλευσαν ἐξω των λιμενων εις το πελαγος. 3. οἱ των φευγόντων συμμαχοι τους δυστυχεστερους πολεμους δια των λειμωνων ἐδιωξαν. 4. οἱ των κυνων οδοντες τα των αφρονων γυναικων σκελη ετρωσαν. 5. το των ἡγεμονων αισχιστον ψευδος τους των φαλαγγων ὅπλιτας ἠπατησεν. 6. ἠθροισαμεν αλλας ναυς πλειους η τριακοντα παρα των Κιλικων. 7. εγγυς των ερυματων οἱ των Λιβυων αρχοντες τας δυναμεις εταξαν. 8. ὁ των μητερων φιλος τους των θυγατερων νεκρας εισω του παραδεισου εθαψεν. 9. οἱ των Αραβων στρατιωται την των ποιμενων χωραν ἠρμωσαν. 10. ὁ προθυμοτατος των θεραπόντων παντα ταυτα προ της νυκτος επραξεν.

## RULE XXVI.

*First Aorist of Liquid Verbs.*

The GENITIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *ι*, *ευ* (*εϝ*), *υ* (adjectives), *ασ*, and *εσ*, is made by adding *ων*, and making various changes in the crude forms.

1. Crude forms ending in *ι* or *υ* change those letters into *ε*: as, C.F. *πολι-* a city, G.P. *πολεων*;<sup>1</sup> C.F. *βαρυ-* heavy, G.P. *βαρεων*.

A few substantives ending in *υ* form their genitive plural in a similar manner (vide note 4, p. 32).

2. Crude forms ending in *ευ* (*εϝ*) omit *υ* (or *ϝ*): as, C.F. *βασιλευ-* a king, G.P. *βασιλεων*. So, C.F. *ναϝ-* (nav-) a ship, G.P. *νεων*; C.F. *βοϝ-* an ox, G.P. *βοων*.

3. Crude forms ending in *εσ* and *ασ* omit the final *σ*, and generally contract *εων* and *αων* into *ῶν*:<sup>2</sup> as, C.F. *ορεσ-* a mountain, G.P. *ορεσων*, *ορεων*, *ορῶν*; C.F. *αναιδεσ-* shameless, G.P. *αναιδεσων*, *αναιδεων*, *αναιδῶν*; C.F. *σκεπασ-* a covering, G.P. *σκεπασων*, *σκεπαων*, *σκεπῶν*.

In the FIRST AORIST of liquid verbs, *σ* being dropped, the suffix is reduced to *α*. To compensate for the loss of *σ*, the vowel of the crude form is lengthened, *α* becoming *ᾱ* after *ι* or *ρ*, and *η* in other cases; *ε* becoming *ει*; *ι* becoming *ῑ*; and *υ*, *υ̃*: as, C.F. *ῑφαν-* weave, 1st aor. *ῑφην-α-*; C.F. *εγερ-* awake, 1st aor. *ηγειρ-α-*; C.F. *κλῑν-* bend, 1st aor. *ε-κλῑν-α-*; C.F. *σκυλ-* worry, 1st aor. *ε-σκυλ-α-*.<sup>3</sup>

## EXERCISE 26.

1. The commanders of the bold horsemen killed all the more hostile exiles from the cities. 2. The servants of the seers sent the very careless boy through the marshes to the river. 3. The children of the pious priests stretched-forth their hands. 4. We

<sup>1</sup> *πολιων* sometimes occurs in Homer; and some words ending in *ι* are always regularly declined. Vide note 2, p. 32.

<sup>2</sup> The uncontracted forms in *εων* are often used.

<sup>3</sup> Compare with this the rule for the formation of the future tense of liquid verbs, Rule XVI.

corrupted the pilots of the merchant's ships. 5. The messengers of the unfortunate nations reported the-things from (*παρα*) the kings. 6. The very brave leader of the obedient ranks distributed the money as justly as possible. 7. The more prudent sons of the herdsmen suddenly gave-signals from the mountains. 8. There the friend of the noble women remained three days for-the-sake of the fishermen's affairs. 9. I polished the hilts of the sharp swords. 10. We very easily tripped-up the brothers of the unfortunate interpreters. 11. The robbers collected the baggage of the forces along-with the cattle of the careless Libyans. 12. From the pretexts of the shameless murderers themselves (*αυτων*) the advocate made their (*αυτων*) crime manifest.

## LESSON 26.

1. οἱ τῶν ἐπιμελῶν νομῶν κυνὲς τὰς λευκοτέρας οἷς εἰσὼ τῶν ἐλῶν ἡγεῖραν. 2. ἡ τῶν βασιλέων δύναμις ἐγγὺς τῶν νεῶν ἐμείνεν. 3. περὶ τῶν δυστυχῶν ταξέων πολλὰ ἡγγεῖλα. 4. οἱ τῶν θρασεῶν ἐθνῶν στρατιῶται τοὺς κακίους πολεμοὺς ῥαδίως ἡμύναν. 5. διὰ τῶν τραχέων ὁρῶν τοὺς τῶν ἀλλεῶν παιδὰς ἐστειλάμεν. 6. αἱ τῶν εὐγενῶν μαντεῶν θυγατέρες ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἐσημήναν. 7. τὰ τῶν ἀναιδῶν ἵππεων χρήματα τὸν ψευδεστατὸν δούλον διεφθέρην. 8. ὁ τῶν ἱερέων θεραπέων τὸν ἀνδρὰ ἐξαίφνης ἐσφῆλεν. 9. οἱ τῶν ἀσεβῶν ἐρμηνέων ταμαὶ τὸν ἱερόν σιτον ἐνείμαν. 10. αἱ τῶν οἰσέων κερῶν ἀκῶκαι τοὺς τῶν πολέων ἀρχοντας ἀπεκτεῖναν.

## RULE XXVII.

The GENITIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *a*, *o*, or *ω*, is made by adding *ων*, and contracting *αων*, *οων*, and *ωων* into *ῶν*; as, C.F. *θεα*- a goddess, G.P. *θεῶων*, *θεῶν*; C.F. *στρατιῶτα*- a soldier, G.P. *στρατιῶταων*,<sup>1</sup> *στρατιῶτῶν*; C.F. *ἀδελφο*- brother, G.P. *ἀδελφοων*, *ἀδελφῶν*; <sup>2</sup> C.F. *λαγω*- a hare, G.P. *λαγῶν*.

<sup>1</sup> The uncontracted forms frequently occur in old Greek; and sometimes the genitive plural ends in *εων* instead of *αων*.

<sup>2</sup> When the crude form ends in *εο* or *οο* (vide Rule VIII.), both those vowels are absorbed in the case-suffix.

## EXERCISE 27.\*

1. We encamped near a park, large and beautiful, and thickly-grown-with all-sorts-of trees (*gen.*) 2. The light-armed-men and two companies of the heavy-armed-men killed all those (*art.*) from Miletus, except a few (*plu.*), and set up a trophy. 3. The Peloponnesians, having-seen the triremes of the Athenians, fled to the land. 4. I used often to sacrifice upon the public altars of the state in-behalf-of the citizens. 5. We keep (our) sons (*ulcis*) away-from wicked men. 6. The strongest of the wrestlers neglected the practice of the gymnastic contests. 7. The farmers' servants drove-away the oxen out of the marshy fields as secretly as possible. 8. I came without arms to the camp of the enemy. 9. The orators spoke-of the perjury and faithlessness of the more shameless barbarians. 10. The society of the good (*plu.*) is (*εστι*) the practice of virtue, but that (*art.*) of the wicked (*plu.*) (is its) destruction. 11. The bravest of the captains and generals explained (their) opinions concerning the peace. 12. The horsemen, being still more cowardly than-the bowmen,<sup>1</sup> abandoned the camp of the allies.

## LESSON 27.

1. ἡ τῶν πιστοτατῶν συμμαχῶν στρατία τὰς τῶν βαρβαρῶν δυνάμεις εὐθὺς ἐνίκησεν. 2. οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ναυάρχοι πλείους ἢ πεντήκοντα ναὺς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἐλάβον. 3. ὁ τῶν αυτομολῶν θρασυτάτος ἀγγέλους τὰ παρὰ τῶν στρατηγῶν αὐρίων ἀγγελεῖ. 4. τὰ τῶν πολέμων ὑπόζυγια τὰ βαρυτάτα σκευὴ διὰ τῶν βαθεῶν ποταμῶν ἐφέρον. 5. οἱ τῶν πλουσιωτέρων γεωργῶν κύνας τοὺς λυκοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερικοῦσι. 6. ἡ τῶν τέκνων ἀρετὴ τοὺς τε πατέρας καὶ τὰς μητέρας εὐφραίνει. 7. ἐκτὸς τῶν τοξοτῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ἐφυγομέν. 8. ὁ τῶν πολιτῶν κηπεύς τοὺς τῶν δένδρων κλάδους ἀποκοψεῖ. 9. ἐγγὺς τῶν ὀπλιτῶν τοὺς πελταστας ἐτάξα. 10. αἱ τῶν φιλοσοφῶν θυγατέρες μετὰ τῶν ἐπιμελεῶν ἱατρῶν τοὺς καμνοντάς ἐθεραπεύον.

\* N.B. This exercise contains examples of the 2d as well as of the 1st aorist, besides some of other tenses.

<sup>1</sup> Vide note 1, p. 63,

## SECTION III.

*The Dative Case, Singular and Plural.**The Present and Past Perfect Tenses.—Reduplication.**Active Terminations of the Second Person.**Prepositions governing the Dative.*

---

*General Remarks on the Dative.*

The primary signification of the dative case in Greek was, it is probable, the same as in Latin, viz. *locality or proximity without motion*; a notion which in English is expressed by the prepositions *at* or *in*. But various other meanings, which cannot be included in any general description, were subsequently given to the case; and it is not unfrequently used even after prepositions and verbs which imply motion. It may very often, perhaps generally, be translated by the English prepositions *to* and *for*.

The Greek dative is employed in some instances where the ablative is used in Latin: thus it denotes the *instrument, manner, cause, and fixed time*; but those notions are far from being invariably expressed by this case. It differs from the Latin dative also in being used in dependence upon prepositions.

It is confirmatory of the view above stated respecting the primary meaning of the dative, that the only prepositions which always govern it are—

*εν*, *within, in, among, during*; and

*συν*, *with, along with, in company with, by means of*.

The following prepositions generally govern the dative case when they have the meanings here assigned to them:

*αμφι*, *about, concerning*.

*ανα* (in the early poets used as an equivalent to *εν*), *in*.

*ενι*, *at, in, on, near, upon*,<sup>1</sup> *besides, for*.

*μετα* (in the poets only), *among, between, in the midst of*.

<sup>1</sup> The genitive is used after *ενι* in these five senses; and the poets employ these constructions indifferently; but in prose the dative is more usual.

Wap. Maria Lomaxville E. 2027 E.

404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

4/20, 1954, by 20000 ft. in. LINDSEY & L.

Mr. [redacted] of [redacted]

The primary responsibility is the income tax in the  
which corporation is the operating unit and in the new law the  
is stated

~~1. remove all 3 letters~~

~~SECRET~~      ~~SECRET~~

—

7-107, 7-108, and 7-109

—

NOT ADOPTED FOR THE YEAR 1964. . . . . \$ — 00

5 - 25

What were you doing before you came to work here?

119. *am*, *anama* *vata* *ovis* *iaccus* *q̄*; *e-ec*, *ei-*; and *o-eic*  
110: *ii-oo* *imimiam* *uo*; *e-oo*, *eis*; and *o-es*, *ous*: *a-ere* becomes  
1110: *a-ofo*, *difo*; *uu*] *o-eto*, *cūto*.

[illegible]

### RULE XXVIII.

The DATIVE NINIGUAN of nouns ending in consonants is made by the suffix *ti* or *ni*, c.f. *kolak* - a flatterer, D.S. *kolak-i*; *ti* *shu* - with meat, I.R. *shu-ni*; c.f. *erumat* - a fortification, I.R. *erumat-ni*.

The dative singular of the M. and S. article is  $\eta\epsilon$ , of the F.  $\eta\gamma$ .

The Homeric ~~Homeric~~ <sup>Homeric</sup> ~~Thesis~~ <sup>Thesis</sup> in Greek may always be  
 limited to the ~~Homeric~~ <sup>Homeric</sup> ~~period~~ <sup>period</sup>: but the latter is  
~~Homeric~~ <sup>Homeric</sup> ~~not~~ <sup>not</sup> ~~the~~ <sup>the</sup> ~~Greek~~ <sup>Greek</sup> ~~period~~ <sup>period</sup> ~~be~~ <sup>be</sup> ~~impossible~~ <sup>impossible</sup>:

清江浦關前街  
 王三才

the Greek present perfect being generally employed to describe an action or event *the result of which still exists*.

The present perfect is made from the crude or *long* form by a prefix called the REDUPLICATION, and by various suffixes.

The reduplication properly so called belongs to those verbs only which begin with a single unaspirated consonant, or with an unaspirated mute followed by a liquid, and consists of the initial letter prefixed to the root by the connecting vowel *ε*: as, C.F. *γραφ-* *write*, perf. *γε-γραφ-*.

But verbs commencing with an aspirated consonant have the corresponding *thin* letter in the reduplication: as, C.F. *θυ-* *sacrifice*, perf. *τε-θυ-*; C.F. *φύγ-* *flee*, L.F. *φεύγ-*, perf. *πε-φεύγ-*; C.F. *χαρ-* *rejoice*, perf. *κε-χαρ-*.

Verbs which begin with a double consonant, or with two consonants, the second not being a liquid, have no reduplication, but only the prefix *ε*: as, C.F. *ψαλ-* *pull*, perf. *ε-ψαλ-*; C.F. *σπα-* *draw*, perf. *ε-σπα-*. But there are some exceptions to this rule; thus, C.F. *κτα-* *get* has perf. *κε-κτα-*.

Verbs whose initial letter is *ρ* prefix *ε* and double *ρ*: as, C.F. *ρύγε-* *shudder*, perf. *ε-ρρυγ-*.<sup>1</sup>

Verbs beginning with a vowel seldom have the reduplication,<sup>2</sup> but instead of it take a prefix identical in form with the temporal augment (vide Rule XI.). And those verbs which are incapable of receiving any augment have no prefix whatever in the present perfect.

<sup>1</sup> [There can be little doubt that these verbs originally had the regular reduplication: the form *ρερρυπαμενα* occurs in *Odyss.* ζ. 59. The liquid letters, however, have a great tendency to change places with the vowels, and thus this peculiar prefix arose. A similar prefix is found in the perfect of verbs beginning with other liquids, especially λ: as, C.F. *λαβ-* *take*, perf. *ει-ληφα-*; where, instead of doubling the consonant, *ε* is lengthened into *ει*. The word *λελογχασι* (*Odyss.* ι. 304) is equivalent to the ordinary perfect *ειληχασι*.]

<sup>2</sup> The exceptions to this rule are those verbs which have what is called the Attic reduplication, consisting of the two first letters prefixed, and the original initial lengthened: as, C.F. *ολ-* *destroy*, perf. *ολ-ωλ-*. This is common in root verbs.



In compound verbs, the prefix of the present perfect, like the augment, is inserted between the preposition and the root: as, C.F. *εγ-γραφ-* *writes in*, perf. *εγ-γε-γραφ-*.

*First Suffix of the Perfect.*

When the crude form ends in a vowel, a dental, or a liquid, the suffix of the present perfect is *κα*; before which the vowels are generally lengthened,<sup>1</sup> the dentals are dropped, and the liquids (except *ν*) usually remain unchanged; *ν* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *υ* is dropped, and preceded by *α* becomes *γ*: as, C.F. *νικα-* *conquer*, perf. *νε-νικη-κα-*; C.F. *σωθ-* *save*, perf. *σε-σω-κα-*; C.F. *κριν-* *separate*, perf. *κε-κρι-κα-*; C.F. *ύφαν-* *weave*, perf. *ύφαι-κα-*.

When a monosyllabic root ends in a liquid preceded by *ε*, that vowel is changed into *α* in the present perfect: as, C.F. *στελ-* *send*, perf. *ε-σταλ-κα-*; C.F. *σπερ-* *sow*, perf. *ε-σπαρ-κα-*; C.F. *τεν-* *stretch*, perf. *τε-τα-κα-*.

The suffix *κα* is frequently appended by means of the connecting vowel *η*, especially when the root ends in two consonants or a liquid: as, C.F. *μαθ-* *learn*, perf. *με-μαθ-ηκα-*; C.F. *τυχ-* *hit*, perf. *τε-τυχ-ηκα*; C.F. *άμαρτ-* *miss*, perf. *ήμαρτ-ηκα-*; C.F. *νεμ-* *distribute*, perf. *νε-νεμ-ηκα-*.

*Personal Terminations of the Perfect.*

The terminations of the first and second persons in this tense are the same as those in the first aorist. The third person singular of the present perfect was originally made by the suffix *τι*, which was afterwards dropped, and the *α* of the tense-form became *ε*: as, perf. *νε-νικη-κα-*, 3d P.S. *νε-νικη-κα-τι*, *νε-νικη-κε*; the suffix of the 3d P.P. was *ντι*, afterwards changed into *νσι*, and *ν* being dropped, the final vowel of the tense-form is lengthened: as, perf. *νε-νικη-κα-*, 3d P.P. *νε-νικη-κα-ντι*, *νε-νικη-κα-σι*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> When the final vowel is *α* preceded by *ρ*, it becomes *ᾱ*; but in all other cases it is changed into *η* (compare Rule V. 1).

<sup>2</sup> Compare with this those parts of Rules I. and IX. which relate to the personal terminations of the present imperfect tense.

Example of the tense complete :

- νε-νικη-κᾶ, I have conquered.*  
*νε-νικη-κᾶ-s, thou hast conquered.*  
*νε-νικη-κε, he has conquered.*  
*νε-νικη-κᾶ-μεν, we have conquered.*  
*νε-νικη-κᾶ-τε, ye have conquered.*  
*νε-νικη-κᾶ-σι, they have conquered.*

N.B. When the verb is intended to be plural, the pronoun *ye* will be used in the exercises: *you* in the nominative is to be understood as singular.

#### EXERCISE 28.

1. Ye have betrayed the camp to the commander of the enemy. 2. I have conquered the naval-forces (*sing.*) of the Athenians near the harbour. 3. The enemy have both sworn-falsely, and have violated the truce and (their) oaths. 4. Those (*art.*) with the army have done a very-foolish-thing. 5. Xenophon with the herald has easily persuaded the seer. 6. In-this (*τηδε τη*) night, the bolder robbers have deprived the merchants of all their ships. 7. You, having a staff in (your) hand, have conducted the woman with the boy into the city. 8. We, though (*lit. being*) poorer than-the citizens, have never done them injustice for-the-sake of money. 9. In his native-country the soldier has-regained-courage. 10. The Athenians have encountered-danger both by land and by sea in-defence-of the general safety and freedom. 11. I have-given-an-order to the carpenter to do (*ποιησαι*) these-things at-the-beginning-of-the spring. 12. Ye, with the impostor, have-run-away across the broader river.

#### LESSON 28.

1. πλουσιωτεροι παντων οντες πολλα και αισχρα κερδεων ενεκα πεποικατε. 2. την χωραν τη στρατευματι παραδεδωκα. 3. αι εν τη Ἑλλαδι γυναικες τα χρηματα ως επιμελεστατα διασεσωκασιν. 4. οι συν τη αρχοντι ναυτικον ηθροικασιν απο των συμμαχων. 5. ο των Αθηναιων ναυαρχος των των μαλακωτατων Περσων στολον προς τη λιμενι νενικηκεν. 6. καλλιστα δωρα τη του μαντews

πατρι δέδωκας. 7. οἱ ἀμεινους φευγοντες ου τεθνηκασιν εν τη πατριδι. 8. ἡ μητηρ συν τη θυγατρι εκ της χωρας εις την πολιν αποδεδρακεν. 9. ὁ προθυμοτατος στρατιωτης την εν τη λειμωνι οικιαν κατακεκαυκεν. 10. εις το οχυρον χωριον συν τη γυναικι συνερρηκαμεν.

### RULE XXIX.

Nouns ending in *ι*, *ευ* (*εϝ*), *υ*, *ασ*, *εσ*, and *οσ*, form the DATIVE SINGULAR by adding *ι*; but various changes are made either in the crude forms or in the case-suffix.

1. Substantives ending in *ι* change that letter into *ε*, and contract *εῖ* into a diphthong: as, C.F. *πολι-* a city, D.S. *πολι-ι*, *πολε-ι*, *πολει*.<sup>1</sup>

2. Substantives ending in *εϝ* omit *ϝ*, and contract *εῖ* into a diphthong: as, C.F. *βασιλεϝ-* a king, D.S. *βασιλεϝ-ι*, *βασιλε-ι*, *βασιλει*.<sup>2</sup>

3. *Adjectives* ending in *υ* change that letter into *ε*, and contract *εῖ* into a diphthong: as, C.F. *βαρυ-* heavy, D.S. *βαρε-ι*, *βαρεῖ*.

But *substantives* ending in *υ* generally form the dative singular according to Rule XXVIII.: as, C.F. *ιχθυ-* a fish, D.S. *ιχθυῖ*.<sup>3</sup> A few of them,<sup>4</sup> however, change *υ* into *ε*, and contract *εῖ* into a diphthong: as, C.F. *αστυ-* a city, D.S. *αστε-ι*, *αστει*.

4. Nouns ending in *εσ* and *οσ* omit the final *σ*, and contract *εῖ* and *οῖ* into a diphthong: as, C.F. *αληθεσ-* true, D.S. *αληθεσ-ι*, *αληθε-ι*, *αληθει*; C.F. *ορεσ-* a mountain, D.S. *ορεσ-ι*, *ορε-ι*, *ορει*; C.F. *αιδουσ-* reverence, D.S. *αιδουσ-ι*, *αιδο-ι*, *αιδοι*.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The uncontracted forms occur frequently in the Ionic writers, who also use the forms *πολι* and *πολη*. Some substantives always have the uncontracted forms: vide note 2, p. 32.

<sup>2</sup> *βασιλη* occurs in the Ionic authors. So, C.F. *ναϝ-* a ship has D.S. *νη*; C.F. *γραϝ-* old woman, D.S. *γραῖ*, *γρη*; C.F. *βοϝ-* an ox, D.S. *βοῖ*.

<sup>3</sup> In the poets, however, *υ* and *ι* sometimes coalesce, and are to be pronounced as *ω*. <sup>4</sup> Vide note 4, p. 32.

<sup>5</sup> Such substantives as *ηχω* form their dat. sing. in a similar manner: e.g. *ηχο-ι*, *ηχοι*. Vide note 1, p. 61.

5. Nouns ending in *ασ* omit the final *σ*, and in some cases contract *αι* into *α*: as, C.F. *γηρασ-* *old age*, D.S. *γηρασ-ι*, *γηρα-ι*, *γηρα*.

*Second Suffix of the Perfect.*

VERBS which end in an unaspirated labial or guttural have the suffix *α* in the present perfect tense; and the rough breathing of the suffix combines with the final letter of the root, forming the corresponding aspirated letter: e.g. C.F. *λαβ-* *take*, L.F. *ληβ-*, P.P. *ειληφα-*;<sup>1</sup> C.F. *δακ-* *bite*, L.F. *δηκ-*, P.P. *δε-δηχα-*.

When the root vowel is *ε*, it is sometimes changed into *ο*: as, C.F. *λεγ-* *choose*, P.P. *ειλοχα-*.<sup>1</sup>

EXERCISE 29.

1. The horse-soldiers with the king have taken-prisoners many men in the city. 2. You have led the sheep with the fat ox into the larger field at-the-foot-of the mountain. 3. The mother has sent the children with the bold gardener into the park. 4. The wolf has bitten the boy's leg very severely. 5. Those (*art.*) with the shameless guide have stolen the sacred image. 6. The soldiers in the tower by-the-side-of the deep valley have opened the gates to the king's army.

LESSON 29.

1. ὁ συν τῷ ἀμελεῖ νομῇ κυῶν τὴν οἶν δεδῆχεν. 2. τὸ ἐπὶ τῷ ὀρεῖ δένδρον τῷ πελεκεῖ ἐκκεκοφα. 3. οἱ συν τῷ θρασεί αἰσῶνι στρατιῶται τοὺς ἐν τῇ τυρσεὶ ὡς ῥᾶστα εἰληφασιν. 4. οἱ ἐν τῇ νηὶ κεκλοφασὶ τὰ τῶν γυναικῶν χρηματά.

RULE XXX.

The DATIVE SINGULAR of crude forms ending in *ο* was originally made by adding *ι*; but in Attic Greek *ο* is lengthened and *ι* subscript: as, C.F. *φιλο-* *a friend*, D.S. *φιλο-ι*, *φιλῖ*; C.F. *εργο-* *work*, D.S. *εργο-ι*, *εργῖ*.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> As to the prefixes in these words, vide note 1, p. 71. On the change of *ε* into *ο* vide p. 5.

<sup>2</sup> When the crude form ends in *εο* or *οο* (vide Rule VIII.), the

The dative singular of crude forms ending in *a* is made in a similar manner, *a* being changed into *η*, except when it is preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*: as, C.F. *νεανία*- *a young man*, D.S. *νεανία-ι*, *νεανίᾳ*; C.F. *μαθητά*- *a pupil*, D.S. *μαθητά-ι*, *μαθητῇ*; C.F. *θεά*- *a goddess*, D.S. *θεά-ι*, *θεᾷ*; C.F. *τραπέζα*- *a table*, D.S. *τραπέζα-ι*, *τραπέζῃ*.

*Third Suffix of the Perfect.*

VERBS which end in an aspirated labial or guttural have the suffix *a* in the present perfect: as, C.F. *γράφ*- *write*, P.P. *γέ-γραφ-α*-. When the C.F. has *ε*, that vowel is changed into *ο*: as, C.F. *θρέφ*- *rear*, P.P. *τέ-τροφ-α*-.<sup>1</sup>

*Second Perfect.*

Many other verbs form their perfects in the same manner; and such verbs are said to have a *second* perfect, because some of them have also the regularly formed tense, called the *first* perfect. The second perfect generally has an *intransitive* and sometimes even a *passive* meaning, especially when there is a first perfect also: as, C.F. *πράγ*- *do*, 1st perf. 3d P.S. *πέ-πραξε* *he has done*, 2d perf. 3d P.S. *εὔ πεπραγε* *he has fared well or has been successful*.<sup>2</sup>

former vowel is lost: as, C.F. *πλοο*- *a voyage*, D.S. *πλφ*. When the crude form ends in *ω*, the D.S. is made by subscribing *ι*: as, C.F. *λαγω*- *a hare*, D.S. *λαγφ*.

<sup>1</sup> The euphonic change in this word of *θ* into *τ* is an instance of a general law in Greek, which did not allow an aspirated letter both at the beginning and at the end of the same syllable, or at the beginning of each of two successive syllables; and although in the lists of *crude forms* such words will be found, one of the aspirated letters invariably disappears in all *inflected* words; the rule being, that if the final letter is changed by a suffix, the initial letter remains unaltered; but if not, then the corresponding smooth letter is substituted for the initial: e.g. C.F. *θρίχ*- *hair*, N.S. *θρίξ*, G.S. *τρίχος*; C.F. *έχ*- *have*, fut. 3d P.S. *έξει*, pres. 3d P.S. *εχει*; C.F. *θρέφ*- *rear*, fut. 3d P.S. *θρεψει*, pres. 3d P.S. *τρεφει*.

<sup>2</sup> Even *first* perfects sometimes have a passive meaning: e.g. *πε-φυ-κα*, *I have been produced or born*.

In the second perfect a root  $\epsilon$  becomes  $o$ : as, c.f.  $\phi\theta\epsilon\rho$ -destroy, 2d perf.  $\epsilon\text{-}\phi\theta\sigma\rho\text{-}\alpha$ . Similarly, when a root containing  $\epsilon$  is lengthened by the insertion of  $\epsilon$ , that  $\epsilon$  is changed into  $o$  in the 2d perfect: as, c.f.  $\lambda\iota\pi$ -leave, L.F.  $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi$ -, 2d perf.  $\lambda\epsilon\text{-}\lambda\omicron\iota\pi\text{-}\alpha$ . (Compare Lesson II., Vowels, p. 5.)

Of monosyllabic roots, the 2d perfect has the long form; but of dissyllabic roots, it has the short form: as, c.f.  $\phi\nu\gamma$ -flee, L.F.  $\phi\epsilon\nu\gamma$ -, 2d perf.  $\pi\epsilon\text{-}\phi\epsilon\nu\gamma\text{-}\alpha$ ; c.f.  $\epsilon\lambda\upsilon\theta$ -come, L.F.  $\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\theta$ -, 2d perf.  $\epsilon\lambda\text{-}\eta\lambda\upsilon\theta\text{-}\alpha$ .

## EXERCISE 30.

1. I have written the names with-chalk upon the gate of the city. 2. The army of the Greeks has suffered great evils on ( $\epsilon\nu$ ) the beach, near ( $\pi\rho\sigma$ ) the sea. 3. Ye have obtained by-lot many fertile fields in the sacred island (of) Delos. 4. The kind woman has brought-up the daughters of her friend along-with her own ( $\alpha\upsilon\tau\eta\varsigma$ ) child. 5. Those ( $art.$ ) in the vessel have-confidence-in the more skilful pilot. 6. You have taught the citizen's boys the Greek language with-much diligence. 7. The enemy have already come-across the mountains with a very great army. 8. We have left a dog with the slave's brother in the house. 9. In the battle with Xerxes, many ships of the Athenians have-been-lost near ( $\pi\rho\sigma$ ) the land. 10. The horse-soldiers with the general have fled into the camp by-the-side-of the deep river. 11. The tree upon the eminence has-been-broken by-the wind. 12. The sword has stuck in the ground at-the-foot-of the very lofty citadel.

## LESSON 30.

1.  $\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$  νεκροὺς ὑπὸ τῷ δένδρῳ ἐν μέσῳ τῷ πεδίῳ τεταφάτε. 2. ἐν τῇ ταχείᾳ πορείᾳ πολλοὶ στρατιῶται ἀπολώλασιν. 3. οἱ ἐν τῇ πυργῇ τοῖσται τῷ βελτιστῷ λοχαγῷ πεποιθασιν. 4. κατὰ-λελοιπας τὰ τεῦκα ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ πρὸς τῇ γῇ. 5. ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ τῷ πρὸς τὸν τυραννὸν πλείστα τε καὶ μέγιστα κακὰ πεπονθαμεν. 6. οἱ γεωργοὶ κληρῷ εἰληχασιν τοὺς ἀγροὺς παρὰ τῷ ευρυτερῷ ποταμῷ. 7. ὁ συν τῷ πολίτῃ ἡγεμῶν, τοὺς ληστας ἰδὼν, πέφενγεν. 8. τὸν

παιδα εν τη ηση πολλη σπουδη τετροφα. 9. οι συν τη διδασκαλη μαθηται το της καλλιστος βασιλειας ονομα επι τη των βασιλειων θυρα γεγραφασιν. 10. το επι τη λοφη σημειον τη του ανεμου βια καταγεν.

### RULE XXXI.

#### *Past Perfect Tense.*

The DATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in consonants is made by the suffix *σι*;<sup>1</sup> and consequently all the changes which take place in the nominative singular made by the suffix *σ* occur in the dative plural also, besides others peculiar to the latter case: hence,

1. When the crude form ends in *π*, *β*, or *φ*, the suffix *σι* combines with those letters, making *ψι*: as, C.F. γυπ- *a vulture*, D.P. γυψι; C.F. φλεβ- *a vein*, D.P. φλεψι; C.F. κατηλιφ- *a staircase*, D.P. κατηλιψι.

2. When the crude form ends in *κ*, *γ*, or *χ*, the suffix *σι* combines with those letters, making *ξι*: as, C.F. κολακ- *a flatterer*, D.P. κολαξι; C.F. αιγ- *a goat*, D.P. αιξι; C.F. διωρυχ- *a canal*, D.P. διωρυξι.

3. When the crude form ends in *τ*, *δ*, or *θ*, those letters are omitted before the suffix *σι*: as, C.F. πραγματ- *an affair*, D.P. πραγμασι; C.F. ελπιδ- *hope*, D.P. ελπισι; C.F. κορυθ- *a helmet*, D.P. κορυσι.

4. When the crude form ends in *ν*, that letter is omitted in the D.P.: as, C.F. ευδαιμον- *fortunate*, D.P. ευδαιμοσι.

5. When the crude form ends in *αντ*, *ντ* are omitted in the D.P. and *α* is lengthened: as, C.F. γιγαντ- *a giant*, D.P. γιγᾶσι.

6. When the crude form ends in *οντ* or *εντ*, *ντ* are omitted, and *ο* is lengthened into *ου*, *ε* into *ει*: as, C.F. φευγοντ- *an exile*, D.P. φευγουσι; C.F. δηχθεντ- *having been bitten*, D.P. δηχθεισι.

<sup>1</sup> When the dat. pl. ends the sentence, or is followed by a word beginning with a vowel, the paragogic *ν* is added; so that the suffix, in such instances, becomes *σιν*. Vide Rule IX. on the ending of 3d pers. plural.

But *adjectives* in *επρ* do not lengthen *ε*: as, C.F. *χαριεντ*- graceful, D.P. *χαριεσι*.

7. When the crude form ends in *σ*, that letter is omitted in the D.P.: as, C.F. *ορεσ*- a mountain, D.P. *ορεσι*; C.F. *δεπασ*- a goblet, D.P. *δεπασι*.<sup>1</sup>

8. When the crude form ends in *ερ*, those letters are changed into *ρα* in the dative plural: as, C.F. *πατερ*- a father, D.P. *πατρασι*; C.F. *ανερ*- a man, D.P. *ανδρασι*. In all other cases *ρ* remains unchanged in the dative plural: as, C.F. *θηρ*- a wild beast, D.P. *θηρσι*.

The dative plural of the M. and N. article is *τοις*; of the F. *ταῖς*.

The PAST PERFECT TENSE is made in the same way as the present perfect, with the following exceptions:

1. Verbs which have the reduplication in the present perfect take in the past perfect the syllabic augment in addition to the reduplication: as C.F. *λυ*- loosen, past perf. *ε-λε-λυ*.

Those verbs which have the Attic reduplication (vide note 2, p. 71) sometimes have the temporal augment in the past perfect: as, C.F. *ολ*- destroy, past perf. *ωλ-ωλ*.<sup>2</sup>

2. The personal terminations are shewn in the following example of the tense:<sup>3</sup>

*ε-νε-νικη-κ-η*, I had conquered.

*ε-νε-νικη-κ-ης*, thou hadst conquered.

*ε-νε-νικη-κ-ει*, he had conquered.

*ε-νε-νικη-κ-ειμεν*, we had conquered.

*ε-νε-νικη-κ-ειτε*, ye had conquered.

*ε-νε-νικη-κ-εσαν*, they had conquered.

<sup>1</sup> In the Ionic authors the final *σ* is frequently retained, the dative plural having double *σ*: e.g. *ορεσσι*.

<sup>2</sup> But the omission of this, and even of the syllabic augment, especially in compound verbs, is far from unfrequent: e.g. Xen. Anab. iii. 1. 2; v. 4. 13; vi. 4. 20.

<sup>3</sup> The terminations here given are those actually found in the MSS. of the Attic writers; but in most Grammars, and in many editions of Greek authors, the first P.S. ends in *κειν*, the second P.S. in *κεις* (which does occur in MSS.), and the third P.P. in *κεισαν*.



## EXERCISE 31.

1. When Mithridates had overtaken (them), he gave-a-signal to the Greeks by-the trumpet. 2. We with the rear-guards had-passed-by the hills. 3. The women had fled with the old-men and the boys into a village at-the-foot-of the mountains. 4. Many Egyptians had perished in the war with the Ethiopians. 5. I had sold the younger prisoners-of-war to the fortunate fathers of-the servants. 6. The very faithful dogs with the careful shepherds had collected the sheep. 7. Ye had betrayed the Greeks with all their property to the false Cilicians. 8. The admiral's brother had secretly sent-a-message to the rulers of the state about the revolt of the island. 9. Those with the shameless guides had left the baggage and the beasts-of-burden in the marshes. 10. The soldiers in the fortifications had made the enemy bolder by-their carelessness. 11. The snow in the glens had not-yet melted. 12. The most prudent of the sailors had saved their pay for their wives and daughters.

## LESSON 31.

1. οἱ συν τοῖς Κιλιξί βαρβαροὶ τὰς ἐν τοῖς ἀγχεσὶν οἰκίας κατεκεκαυκεσαν. 2. τοῖς ψευδεσὶν ἡγεμοσὶν ἐπεσταλκῇ περὶ τῆς τοῦ ποταμοῦ διαβάσεως. 3. μεγάλα ἐρυμὰ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρεσιν ἐπεποιήκειμεν. 4. ἡ εὐνὸς γυνὴ πολλὰ τε καὶ καλὰ δῶρα τοῖς γερούσι καὶ τοῖς παισὶν ἐδεδῶκε. 5. τὰ κρεὰ ἐσεσῶκετε τοῖς τε λεούσι καὶ τοῖς πανθηρσιν. 6. οἱ συν τοῖς εὐγενεσὶν ἀνδράσι τοὺς φαυλοτάτους ἐμποροὺς ἐν τοῖς ἔλεσι κατεῖληφεσαν. 7. τοῖς μείζουσιν ἐθνεσὶν αἰσχροῦς προὔδεωκας τοὺς φευγόντας. 8. οἱ δραπεταὶ ἐλελοιπεν τὰ χρήματα ἐν ταῖς παρὰ τοῖς ἐρυμασὶ τρηρεσὶν. 9. οἱ πελτασταὶ συν τοῖς σκευαῖς καὶ τοῖς ἐνπειθεσὶν ἐλεφασὶ περὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὥς ταχίστα ἐπεφεύγεσαν. 10. τὰ τέκνα συν ταῖς μητρασὶν ὁ δυσμενὴς πολίτης τοῖς ἀναιδέσι βήτορσιν ἐπέπρακε.

## RULE XXXII.

The DATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *ι*, *ευ* (*εϋ*), and *υ*, is made by adding *σι*, and making various changes in the crude forms.

1. Crude forms of substantives ending in *ι*, and of adjectives in *υ*, change those letters into *ε*: as, C.F. *πολι-* a city, D.P. *πολεσι*; C.F. *βαρυ-* heavy, D.P. *βαρεσι*.

A few substantives ending in *υ* form their D.P. in a similar manner (vide note 4, p. 32). But most substantives in *υ* have their dative plural made according to Rule XXXI.

2. Crude forms ending in *εφ* change those letters into *ευ*:<sup>1</sup> as, C.F. *βασιλεφ-* a king, D.P. *βασιλευ-σι*. So, C.F. *ναφ-* a ship, D.P. *ναυ-σι*; C.F. *βοφ-* an ox, D.P. *βου-σι*; C.F. *γραφ-* an old woman, D.P. *γрав-σι*.

N.B. In this and the next exercise examples of all the tenses of the indicative mood will be given.

#### EXERCISE 32.

1. The very cowardly barbarians will not make-war-upon the bold horsemen. 2. Tissaphernes persuades the harimots in all the cities of Ionia. 3. You overtook the fugitive with the herdsmen in the flat marshes. 4. The gods used-to-give-signs to the pious seers respecting all human (affairs). 5. The soldiers in the ranks inflicted many blows upon-the lying guides. 6. I will cut-down the loftiest trees at-the-foot-of the rugged mountains. 7. Ye were providing many good-things for-the unfortunate kings. 8. The brave captains ask-for greater pay for-the seditious forces. 9. By-shameless pretexts the wicked man deceived the more faithful servant. 10. We have given beautiful gifts to the noble priests. 11. The shepherd's dog is-enraged-at the swift fishermen. 12. Those (*art.*) with the interpreters in the citadels will keep-off the enemy as bravely as possible.

#### LESSON 32.

1. οἱ ἐν ταῖς τυρσεσὶ τοξοταὶ πολλοὺς τῶν πολεμίων τοῖς ὀφείλει τιτρωσκουσιν. 2. ταῖς δυστυχέσιν γραύσιν ἄρτον τε καὶ γάλα ἐδωκαμεν. 3. τοῖς θρασέσιν ἀγῶγευσιν τῇ σαλπιγγὶ εὐθὺς

<sup>1</sup> See note 1, p. 18.

εσημηνας. 4. ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ παρὰ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐσκηνοῦτε. 5. οἱ φοβεροὶ ἐμποροὶ τὰ ὠνία ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐλίπον. 6. τοῖς ταχέσιν ἵππευσιν ἀξιώτατα δῶρα δέδωκα. 7. χορτὸν τε καὶ ὕδωρ τοῖς βουσί καὶ ταῖς οἰσί παρεξις. 8. τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἔθνη τοῖς τῶν δούλο-  
πρεπεστερῶν βαρβάρων βασιλεῦσιν ἀδελῶς ἐπολεμεῖ. 9. τὰ ἐν τοῖς βάθεσιν ἀγκεῖσι δένδρα τῇ τοῦ ἀνέμου βίᾳ ταῖς τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ταξέσιν ἐνεπέσεν. 10. οἱ σὺν τοῖς ἱερεῦσι δούλοι τὰ καλλίω σφάγια τοῖς μαντέσιν ἐπεπρακεσαν.

### RULE XXXIII.

The DATIVE PLURAL of crude forms ending in *a* or *o* is made by adding *is*, *ai* and *oi* becoming diphthongs: as, C.F. *θεα- a goddess*, D.P. *θεαῖς*; C.F. *στρατιῶτα- a soldier*, D.P. *στρατιώταις*; C.F. *ἀδελφο- a brother*, D.P. *ἀδελφοῖς*.<sup>1</sup>

### EXERCISE 33.

1. Lysander, having-gone to (*παρά, acc.*) Cyrus, asked-for pay for-the other sailors. 2. I was ascending a mountain thickly-covered with-timber-trees numerous and of-all-sorts and large. 3. Those (*art.*) with the generals remained at (*ἐπὶ, dat.*) the king's doors. 4. When the last of the Greeks were descending into the villages from (*ἀπὸ*) the summit of the mountain, some of the Carduchians wounded (them) with-stones and arrows. 5. We took-up-our-quarters there in many and beautiful houses, and with-abundant provisions. 6. You came to the camp with the rear-guards and targeteers and heavy-armed-men. 7. Good-men zealously assist their native-countries in just wars. 8. Ye entrusted the leadership and the command-of-the-garrisons to

<sup>1</sup> When the crude form ends in *eo* or *oo* (vide Rule VIII.), the former of the two vowels is lost: as, C.F. *οστεο- a bone*, D.P. *οστοῖς*. When the crude form ends in *ω*, the iota is subscript: as, C.F. *λαγω- a hare*, D.P. *λαγῶς*.

the Athenians rather than to the Lacedaemonians. 9. The worst slavery is (εστιν) that (ἡ) in-the-service-of the worst masters. 10. The gods give-signs to men respecting their affairs. 11. Cyrus armed those (art.) around himself with purple tunics, with-brazen helmets, with-white crests, with-daggers; and their horses with-brazen frontlets, coverings-for-the-breast, and defences-for-the-thighs. 12. Ye have betrayed to the enemy the gates of the citadel.

LESSON 33.

1. οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται, ὡς ὁρῶσι τὰ ἐπὶ ταῖς πυλαῖς πράγματα, διακοπτόντες ταῖς ἀξίαις τὰ κλειθρα ἀναπεταννοῦσι τὰς πυλάς. 2. τριῖναι εἰχομεν, τὰς μὲν ἐν θαλάττῃ, τὰς δ' ἐν τοῖς ῥωρίοις, οὐκ ἐλαττοὺς τριακοσίων. 3. τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ σίτον διεμέτρησας τοῖς στρατιώταις. 4. Ξενοφῶντα ὡς ταχίστα προῦπεμψα τοῖς ἵπποις ἐπὶ τὸ στρατεύμα. 5. ὁ ἀθλιώτατος ὀδίτης ἐπιτυγχάνει πυροῖς ἐρημίαις. 6. σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ῥάδιως ἀπελαβες τὴν ἀρχὴν. 7. τῇ τε στρατῷ καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πολλὴν μισθὸν ἐδώκατε. 8. ἐν ταῖς τῆς νυκτὸς πορείαις οἱ ἵπποι σὺν τοῖς πέλτασταις ὠπισθοφυλάκουσιν. 9. οἱ Θράκες τὰς ἀλωπεκίδας ἐπὶ ταῖς κεφαλαῖς φοροῦσι καὶ τοῖς ὤσι, καὶ χιτῶνας οὐ μόνον περὶ τοῖς στερνοῖς, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τοῖς μηροῖς ἐχουσιν. 10. τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στρατεύμα ἐν ἐχυροῖς χωρίοις μάλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς στεγνοῖς σκηνησεῖ.

VOCATIVE CASE.

The foregoing rules contain all the inflections of substantives and adjectives, with the exception of the *dual* forms,<sup>1</sup> and of the *vocative* case, or the case used in addressing a person or thing. No separate exercise will be given on this case, but many

<sup>1</sup> That is, forms which are used strictly only in speaking of pairs of things: e.g. *the two hands, the two eyes*. For examples of this case, see the Synopses of Inflections. See also note in p. 86.

examples of it will be found in the *Second Greek Book* by the author. The rules for its formation are the following:<sup>1</sup>

1. In the plural of *all* nouns, and in the singular also of *neuter* nouns, the vocative is in form identical with the nominative; and this rule applies to all participles, both in the singular and in the plural.

2. The vocative singular of masculine and feminine nouns in *o* is made by changing *o* into *ε*: as, C.F. ἀδελφο- *brother*, V.S. ἀδελφε, *O brother*.

3. The voc. sing. of *feminine* words ending in *a* is the same as the nominative.

4. The voc. sing. of *masculine* words ending in *a* is made by lengthening the final vowel, or by changing it into *η*, as in the nom. sing. But of those which end in *τα*, and some others,<sup>2</sup> the V.S. is the same as the crude form.

5. The voc. sing. of words ending in *i* or *υ* is the same as the crude form: as, C.F. πολι-, V.S. πολι; C.F. πρεσβυ-, V.S. πρεσβυ. Those which end in *f* change their final letter into *υ*: as, C.F. βασιλεϝ-, V.S. βασιλευ; C.F. ναϝ-, V.S. ναυ.

6. The voc. sing. of masculine and feminine words ending in a mute is the same as the nom. sing.; but C.F. γυναικ- has V.S. γυναι. So a few nouns in *ιδ* drop *δ*: as, C.F. παιδ-, V.S. παι; C.F. τυραννιδ-, V.S. τυραννι.

7. The voc. sing. of words ending in *υ* or *ρ* preceded by a *long* vowel is the same as the C.F.: as, C.F. θηρ-, V.S. θηρ; C.F. μην-, V.S. μην; but C.F. σωτηρ- has V.S. σωτερ.

8. The voc. sing. of words ending in *υ*, *ρ*, or *σ* preceded by a short vowel, and *not* having the accent on the last syllable, is the same as the crude form: as, C.F. ευδαιμον-, V.S. ευδαιμον; C.F. ῥητορ-, V.S. ῥητορ; C.F. Σωκρατεσ-, V.S. Σωκρατες. But of those which *have* the accent on the last syllable, the V.S. is the same as the N.S.: as, C.F. αληθισ-, V.S. αληθής. The

<sup>1</sup> There are numerous deviations from these rules, which are to be regarded as *general* only.

<sup>2</sup> Especially names of nations. [For an enumeration of the others, vide *Matthiae*, § 68. 10.]

following words, however, are exceptions, their vocatives being the same as the crude forms, except that the accent is thrown back to the first syllable: C.F. *ἀνέρ-*, V.S. *ἄνερ*; C.F. *πατέρ-*, V.S. *πάτερ*; C.F. *δᾱέρ-*, V.S. *δᾱέρ*; C.F. *μητέρ-*, V.S. *μήτερ*; C.F. *θυγατέρ-*, V.S. *θύγατερ*.

9. The voc. sing. of words ending in *-ντ* is made by dropping *τ*: as, C.F. *γερωντ-*, V.S. *γερον*; C.F. *χαριεντ-*, V.S. *χαριεν*. Sometimes *ν* also is lost in the old poets: as, C.F. *Ἀτλαντ-*, *Ἀτλα*.

10. Words which have *ω* in the N.S. have *οῖ* in the V.S.: as, N.S. *ἤχω*, V.S. *ἤχοι*.

# SYNOPSIS OF INFLECTIONS.

## SECTION I.

### Nouns, &c.<sup>1</sup>

#### 1. Masculine and Feminine Forms.

##### 1. C.F. ending in a mute.

##### C.F. Αραβ- an Arabian.

N.V. Αραβ	Αραβ-ες
A. Αραβ-ᾶ	Αραβ-ᾶς
G. Αραβ-ος	Αραβ-ων
D. Αραβ-ι	Αραβ-ι

##### DUAL. Αραβ-ε, Αραβ-οιν.

Crude forms ending in *gutturals* have ξ in the N.S., and ξι in the D.P. Crude forms ending in *dentals* omit the dental in the N.S. and D.P.

##### 2. C.F. ending in a liquid.

##### C.F. λιμεν- a harbour.

N. λιμεν	λιμεν-ες
A. λιμεν-ᾶ	λιμεν-ᾶς
G. λιμεν-ος	λιμεν-ων
D. λιμεν-ι	λιμεν-σι

##### DUAL. λιμεν-ε, λιμεν-οιν.

When the vowel preceding the final letter of the C.F. is long, the N.S. is the same as the C.F.: vide

p. 26. As to the vocative, vide Remarks 7 and 8, pp. 84, 85.

##### 3. C.F. ending in οιντ-.

##### Masc. C.F. αγωντ- leading.

N. αγων	αγωντ-ες
A. αγωντ-ᾶ	αγωντ-ᾶς
G. αγωντ-ος	αγωντ-ων
D. αγωντ-ι	αγου-σι

##### DUAL. αγωντ-ε, αγωντ-οιν.

Vide note 2, p. 26.

As to the vocative, vide Remarks 1 and 9, pp. 84, 85.

##### 4. C.F. ending in εντ-.

##### Masc. C.F. θεντ- having put.

N. θεις	θεντ-ες
A. θεντ-ᾶ	θεντ-ᾶς
G. θεντ-ος	θεντ-ων
D. θεντ-ι	θει-σι

##### DUAL. θεντ-ε, θεντ-οιν.

Crude forms ending in *ωντ* have N.S. *ᾶς*, D.P. *ᾶσι*. As to D.P., vide Remark 6, p. 78.

<sup>1</sup> This synopsis contains the *dual* forms, which are sometimes employed in speaking of *two* persons or things, especially of such as are naturally in pairs, *e.g.* parts of the body, as hands, feet, eyes, &c. The dual forms occur much more frequently in the older authors than in those of later times; and they were at length wholly disused. There are only two forms of the dual; one form serving for the nom., voc. and acc., the other for the gen. and dat. In the tables the former is always put first.

5. C.F. ending in *ot*-.

**Masc. C.F. γεγραφοτ- having written.**

N.V. γεγραφως	γεγραφοτ-ες
A. γεγραφοτ-ᾱ	γεγραφοτ-ᾱς
G. γεγραφοτ-ος	γεγραφοτ-ων
D. γεγραφοτ-ι	γεγραφο-σι

**DUAL. γεγραφοτ-ε, γεγραφοτ-οιν.**

6. C.F. ending in *es*-.

**Masc. and Fem. C.F. ψευδες- false.**

N.V. ψευδης	ψευδεις
A. ψευδη	ψευδεις
G. ψευδους	ψευδων
D. ψευδει	ψευδеси

**DUAL. ψευδη, ψευδοιν.**

7. C.F. ending in *εF*- (*eu*-).

**C.F. ιππεF- a horseman.**

N. ιππευ-s	ιππεις
V. ιππευ	ιππεις
A. ιππε-ᾱ	ιππε-ας (OF eis)
G. ιππε-ως	ιππε-ων
D. ιππει	ιππευ-σι

**DUAL. ιππε-ε, ιππε-οιν.**

8. C.F. ending in *u*-.

**C.F. Λιβυ- a Libyan.**

N. Λιβυ-s	Λιβυ-ες
V. Λιβυ	Λιβυ-ες
A. Λιβυ-ν	Λιβυ-s (OF u-ās)
G. Λιβυ-ος	Λιβυ-ων
D. Λιβυ-ι	Λιβυ-σι

**DUAL. Λιβυ-ε, Λιβυ-οιν.**

9. C.F. ending in *u*- (*masc. adj.*).

**C.F. θρασυ- bold.**

N. θρασυ-s	θρασεις
V. θρασυ	θρασεις
A. θρασυ-ν	θρασεις (OF εās)
G. θρασε-ος	θρασε-ων
D. θρασει	θρασε-σι

**DUAL. θρασε-ε, θρασε-οιν.**

10. C.F. ending in *on*- (*masc. and fem. comparative*).

**C.F. μειζον- greater.**

N. μειζων	μειζον-ες (ους)
V. μειζον	μειζον-ες (ους)
A. μειζονᾱ (ζω)	μειζον-ᾱς (ους)
G. μειζον-ος	μειζον-ων
D. μειζον-ι	μειζο-σι

**DUAL. μειζον-ε, μειζον-οιν.**

11. C.F. ending in *i*-.

**O.F. οφι- a snake.**

N. οφι-s	οφεις
V. οφι	οφεις
A. οφι-ν	οφεις (OF εās)
G. οφε-ως	οφε-ων
D. οφει	οφε-σι

**DUAL. οφι-ε (OF ε-ε), οφι-οιν (OF ε-οιν).**

12. C.F. ending in *o*-.

**C.F. αγγελο- a messenger.**

N. αγγελο-s	αγγελο-ι
V. αγγελε	αγγελο-ι
A. αγγελο-ν	αγγελους
G. αγγελου	αγγελων
D. αγγελφ	αγγελο-ις

**DUAL. αγγελο-, αγγελο-ιν.**

13. C.F. ending in *eo*- or *oo*-.

**C.F. πλοο- a voyage.**

N. πλους	πλοι
V. πλου	πλοι
A. πλου-ν	πλους
G. πλου	πλων
D. πλφ	πλοις

**DUAL. πλω, πλοιν.**

14. C.F. ending in *ω*-.

**C.F. τωω- a peacock.**

N.V. τωω-s	ταφ
A. τωω-ν(τωω)	ταως
G. τωω	ταων
D. ταφ	ταφς

**DUAL. τωω, ταφν.**



15. Masc. c.f. ending in *a-* (preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*).

c.f. ταμία- *a steward*.

N. ταμιά- <i>s</i>	ταμία- <i>ι</i>
V. ταμιά	ταμία- <i>ι</i>
A. ταμιά- <i>ν</i>	ταμιά- <i>s</i>
G. ταμίου	ταμίων
D. ταμιά	ταμία- <i>ις</i>

DUAL. ταμιά, ταμία-*ιν*.

16. Other masc. c.f. ending in *a-*.

c.f. δεσποτα- *a master*.

N. δεσποτή- <i>s</i>	δεσποτα- <i>ι</i>
V. δεσποτά	δεσποτα- <i>ι</i>
A. δεσποτή- <i>ν</i>	δεσποτά- <i>s</i>
G. δεσποτου	δεσποτων
D. δεσποτή	δεσποτα- <i>ις</i>

DUAL. δεσποτά, δεσποτα-*ιν*.

17. Fem. c.f. ending in *a-* (preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*).

c.f. θεα- *a goddess*.

N.V. θεά	θεα- <i>ι</i>
A. θεά- <i>ν</i>	θεά- <i>s</i>
G. θεών	θεων
D. θεά	θεα- <i>ις</i>

DUAL. θεά, θεα-*ιν*.

18. Fem. c.f. ending in *a-* (preceded by double consonant, &c. vide Rule V.).

c.f. θαλαττα- *the sea*.

N.V. θαλαττά	θαλαττα- <i>ι</i>
A. θαλαττά- <i>ν</i>	θαλαττά- <i>s</i>
G. θαλαττη- <i>s</i>	θαλαττων
D. θαλαττή	θαλαττα- <i>ις</i>

DUAL. θαλαττά, θαλαττα-*ιν*.

19. Other fem. c.f. ending in *a-*.

c.f. πυλα- *a gate*.

N.V. πυλή	πυλα- <i>ι</i>
A. πυλή- <i>ν</i>	πυλά- <i>s</i>
G. πυλή- <i>s</i>	πυλων
D. πυλή	πυλα- <i>ις</i>

DUAL. πυλά, πυλα-*ιν*.

20. c.f. ending in *εα-* (*fem. adj.*).

c.f. χρυσεα- *golden*.

N.V. χρυσή	χρυσαι
A. χρυσή- <i>ν</i>	χρυσάς
G. χρυσή- <i>s</i>	χρυσων
D. χρυσή	χρυσαι- <i>ς</i>

DUAL. χρυσά, χρυσαι-*ιν* : vide Rule VIII.

## 2. Neuter Forms.<sup>1</sup>

1. c.f. ending in *οντ-*.

Neut. c.f. αγωντ- *leading*.

N.A. αγον	αγωντ- <i>δ</i>
-----------	-----------------

Vide No. 3.

2. c.f. ending in *εντ-* or *ωντ-*.

Neut. c.f. θεντ- *having put*.

N.A. θεν	θεντ- <i>δ</i>
----------	----------------

Vide No. 4.

3. c.f. ending in *ον-*.

Neut. c.f. γεγραφοτ- *having written*.

N.A. γεγραφος	γεγραφοτ- <i>δ</i>
---------------	--------------------

Vide No. 5.

4. c.f. ending in *εσ-* (*subs.*).

c.f. ορος- *a mountain*.

N.A. ορος	ορη
-----------	-----

Vide No. 6.

<sup>1</sup> Where masculine crude forms of the same termination exist, only the nom. and acc. will be here given; all the other cases, including the dual, being the same for the neuter as for the masculine. The references are to the preceding examples of masculine and feminine nouns.

5. C.F. ending in *es-* (*adj.*).

C.F. *ψευδες*- *false*.

N.A. *ψευδες* | *ψευθη*

Vide No. 6.

6. C.F. ending in *v-* (*adj.*).

C.F. *θρασυ*- *bold*.

N.A. *θρασυ* | *θρασε-ä*

Vide No. 9.

7. C.F. ending in *on-* (*adj.*).

C.F. *ευδαιμον*- *happy*.

N.A. *ευδαιμον* | *ευδαιμον-ä*

Vide No. 2.

8. C.F. ending in *on-* (*comparative*).

C.F. *μειζον*- *greater*.

N.A. *μειζον* | *μειζον-ä* (*ξω*)

Vide No. 10.

9. C.F. ending in *ματ-*.

C.F. *ερυματ*- *a fortification*.

N.A. *ερυμα* | *ερυματ-ä*

Dat. plu. *ερυμα-σι*.

10. C.F. ending in *ατ-*.

C.F. *περατ*- *end*.

N.A. *περας* | *περατ-ä*

C.F. *ήπατ*- *the liver*.

N.A. *ήπαρ* | *ήπατ-ä*

11. C.F. ending in *ας-*.

C.F. *σκεπας*- *a covering*.

N.A. *σκεπας* | *σκεπα*  
G. *σκεπα-ος* (*πως*) | *σκεπων*  
D. *σκεπα-ι* (*πη*) | *σκεπα-σι*

Vide Rule XVI.

12. C.F. ending in *v-* (*sub.*).

C.F. *αστυ*- *a city*.

N.A. *αστυ* | *αστε-α* (*η*)  
G. *αστε-ος* (*εως*) | *αστε-ων*  
D. *αστε-ι* (*ει*) | *αστε-σι*

DUAL. *αστε-ε, αστε-οιν*.

13. C.F. ending in *ο-*.

C.F. *τοξο*- *a bow*.

N.A. *τοξο-ν* | *τοξä*

Vide No. 12.

14. C.F. ending in *εο-*.

C.F. *οστεο*- *a bone*.

N.A. *οστων* | *οστä*

Vide No. 13.

15. C.F. ending in *οο-*.

C.F. *διπλοο*- *double*.

N.A. *διπλου-ν* | *διπλä*

Vide No. 13.

16. C.F. ending in *ω-*.

C.F. *ανωγω*- *an upper room*.

N.A. *ανωγω-ν* | *ανωγω*

Vide No. 14.

3. Irregular or peculiar Forms.

1. C.F. *ναF-* *a ship*.

N. *ναυ-s* | *νη-es*  
V. *ναυ* | *νη-es*  
A. *ναυ-ν* | *ναυ-s*  
G. *νε-ως* | *νε-ων*  
D. *νη-ι* | *ναυ-σι*

DUAL. *νη-ε, νε-οιν*.

2. C.F. *βοF-* *an ox*.

N. *βου-s* | *βο-es*  
V. *βου* | *βο-es*  
A. *βουν* | *βο-υ-s*  
G. *βο-ος* | *βο-ων*  
D. *βο-ι* | *βου-σι*

DUAL. *βο-ε, βο-οιν*.

3. C.F. *πατερ- father.*

N. <i>πατηρ</i>	<i>πατερ-ες</i>
V. <i>πατερ</i>	<i>πατερ-ες</i>
A. <i>πατερ-α</i>	<i>πατερ-ας</i>
G. <i>πατρ-ος</i>	<i>πατερ-ων</i>
D. <i>πατρ-ι</i>	<i>πατρα-σι</i>

DUAL. *πατερ-ε, πατερ-οιν.*So are declined *μητερ-, γαστερ-, θυγατερ-.*4. C.F. *ανερ- man.*

N. <i>ανηρ</i>	<i>ανδρ-ες</i>
V. <i>ανερ</i>	<i>ανδρ-ες</i>
A. <i>ανδρ-α</i>	<i>ανδρ-ας</i>
G. <i>ανδρ-ος</i>	<i>ανδρ-ων</i>
D. <i>ανδρ-ι</i>	<i>ανδρ-ασι</i>

DUAL. *ανδρ-ε, ανδρ-οιν.*5. C.F. *υιο- or υιεF- son.*

N. <i>υιος</i>	<i>υιοι, υιεις</i>
V. <i>υιε</i>	<i>υιοι, υιεις</i>
A. <i>υιον</i>	<i>υιους</i>
G. <i>υιου, υιε-ος</i>	<i>υιων</i>
D. <i>υιη, υιεϊ</i>	<i>υιους, υιεσι</i>

DUAL. *υιω, υιωιν.*6. C.F. *κερας- or κερατ- a horn, neut.*

N.A.V. <i>κερας</i>	<i>κερατ-α, αα, α</i>
G. <i>κερατ-ος, αος, ως</i>	<i>κερατ-ων, α-ων, ων</i>
D. <i>κερατ-ι, αϊ, η</i>	<i>κερα-σι</i>

DUAL. *κερατ-ε, α-ε, ᾱ, κερατ-οιν, αοιν, ην.*So *κρεας-, γηρας-, γερας-,* and *δεκας-*, but they have no C.F. ending in *ατ-*, nor are any of them, except the first, complete. The contracted forms are used in the Attic dialect.7. C.F. *μεγα- or μεγαλο- great.*

M.	N.
N. <i>μεγα-ς</i>	<i>μεγα</i>
V. <i>μεγαλε</i>	<i>μεγα</i>
A. <i>μεγα-ν</i>	<i>μεγα</i>
G. <i>μεγαλου</i>	<i>μεγαλου</i>
D. <i>μεγαλφ</i>	<i>μεγαλφ</i>

DUAL. *μεγαλω, μεγαλουν.*The feminine and the plural are formed regularly from *μεγαλο-* and *μεγαλα-*.8. C.F. *πολυ- or πολλο- many.*

M.	N.
N. <i>πολυ-ς</i>	<i>πολυ</i>
A. <i>πολυ-ν</i>	<i>πολυ</i>
G. <i>πολλου</i>	<i>πολλου</i>
D. <i>πολλφ</i>	<i>πολλφ</i>

DUAL. *πολλω, πολλουν.*The feminine and the plural are regularly formed from *πολλο-* and *πολλα-*.

## SECTION II.

*Verbs.*1. *General Rules.*

1. The increased form is used only in the present and past imperfect tenses of all the moods, and in the imperfect infinitive and participle.

2. The long form of such verbs as have an increased form also is used in the future, first aorist, and perfect tenses; and of those

verbs which have no increased form, in the present and past imperfect tenses also.

3. The augment belongs to the past tenses of the indicative, viz. the past imperfect and perfect, and the two aorists.

4. The reduplication, or other prefix of the perfect, belongs to the present, past, and future perfect tenses in all the moods, and to the perfect infinitives and participles.

## 2. *Suffixes of the Active Voice in the Indicative Mood.*<sup>1</sup>

<i>Pres. Imperf. and Future.</i>		<i>Past Imperf. and 2d Aor.</i>		<i>First Aorist.</i>	<i>Present Perfect.</i>	<i>Past Perfect.</i>	
ω	ομεν	ον	ομεν	α-	α-μεν	α-	α-μεν
εις	ετε	ες	ετε	α-ς	α-τε	α-ς	α-τε
ει	ουσι	ε	ον	ε-	α-ν	ε-	α-σι
D. ετον		D. ετον, <sup>2</sup> ετην		D. α-τον, -την		D. α-τον	
						D. ει-τον, -την	

<sup>1</sup> In this synopsis the *dual* forms are given, denoted by the letter D. In the active voice there is no *first* person dual. When a vowel is divided from the termination by a hyphen, it belongs to the *tense*-form, and a hyphen attached to a final vowel indicates the same fact. No notice is taken in this synopsis of contracted terminations.

<sup>2</sup> There is reason for believing that in the Attic dialect the second and third persons dual were alike in the past as well as in the present and future tenses, both having the suffix *την*.

## VOCABULARIES.

---

### *Remarks on the mode of using the Vocabularies, &c.*

1. There is a separate vocabulary for each exercise and each reading-lesson, which ought to be committed thoroughly to memory by the pupil.

2. When words have been once explained, they are not repeated in subsequent vocabularies, unless they bear meanings different from those expressed by them in the previous exercises or reading-lessons.

3. The words are printed in alphabetical order; but the verbs are placed together after the other words.

4. Declinable words are distinguished from those which are indeclinable by hyphens attached to their crude forms.

5. All the words contained in the separate vocabularies are collected and arranged alphabetically in two general vocabularies; one for the exercises, the other for the reading-lessons.

6. The chief object of the notes to the vocabularies is to give the derivations of the words to which they are appended.

---

### I. VOCABULARIES TO THE EXERCISES.

1. In translating any exercise, the pupil must first employ all the Greek words used in the vocabulary belonging to that exercise; and should additional words be required, he must select, (i.) words contained in some *previous* vocabulary; and (ii.) if there should be several Greek equivalents to any English word, that one of them the *form* of which brings it under the rule which the exercise he is translating illustrates.

2. When several English words are to be translated by a single Greek word (which, where necessary, is shewn by joining them together by hyphens), the Greek will generally be found by looking for the *principal* word of the English phrase in its alphabetical place; but sometimes the initial letter of the *first* English word determines the place of the phrase in the vocabularies, and sometimes *both* arrangements have been adopted.

3. As to the *gender* of Greek substantives, the following general rules must be attended to:

- (i.) Irrespective, for the most part, of their terminations, names of males, words denoting offices and occupations of men, and names of winds and rivers, are *masculine*; and similarly,

names of females, and words denoting offices and occupations of women, are *feminine*: hence the next three rules are to be understood as applying to those words only which are not included in this.

(ii.) Crude forms ending in *α, σι, or τητ*, are *feminine*.

(iii.) Crude forms ending in *ματ or εσ* are *neuter*.

(iv.) All other substantives in the vocabularies are *masculine*, unless the contrary is stated: *f.* after a word denotes that it is feminine; *n.* that it is neuter.

4. The following are the other abbreviations used in the vocabularies:

*A.* after a verb, augment.

*acc.* accusative

*dat.* dative

*gen.* genitive

*adv.* adverb.

} after Greek words denote that such words govern those cases.

*c.* after a Greek adjective, common; *i.e.*, having the same forms for the masculine and the feminine.

*plu.* plural, after a Greek word, denotes that it is not to be used in the singular.

*s.* after an English word, substantive.

*sing.* singular, after a Greek word, denotes that it is not to be used in the plural.

Greek letters in parentheses placed after verbs denote the increased or long forms.

# I.

ally, *συμ-μάχο*<sup>1</sup>

and, *και*

army, *στράτο*

beggar, *πτωχο*

boar, *καπρο*

cherry-tree, *κεράσο, m. or f.*

city, *πολι-, f.*

colonist, *ἀπο-οικο*<sup>2</sup>

corn, *σίτο*

deserter, *αυτο-μολο*<sup>3</sup>

discourse, *λογο*

eagle, *αετο*

earthquake, *σεισμο*

exercise, *ασκη-σι*

farmer, *γεωργο*<sup>4</sup>

fetter, *δεσμο*<sup>5</sup>

fisherman, *ἀλιευ*

friend, *φίλο*

gardener, *κηπευ*

general, *στρατηγο*<sup>6</sup>

hill, *λοφο*

horse, *ιππο*

horseman, *ιππευ*

king, *βασίλευ*

man, *ανθρωπο*

messenger, *αγγελο*

priest, *ιερευ*

ship, *ναυ-(ναF-), f.*

stone, *λίθο*

strength, *ισχυ*

war, *πολεμο*

wine, *οινο*

carry, *φερ*

distribute, *νεμ*

have, *εχ*

hear, *ἀκου*

increase, *αυξ*

<sup>1</sup> *συν with, μαχ- fight.*

<sup>4</sup> *γε- earthen, εργο- work.*

<sup>2</sup> *απο from, οικο- home.*

<sup>5</sup> *δε- bind.*

<sup>3</sup> *αυτο- self, μολ- go.*

<sup>6</sup> *στρατο- army, αυ- lead.*

lead, ἄγ-  
loosen, λυ-  
plant, φύτευ-  
prevent, κωλυ-  
pursue, διωκ-  
rear, τρεφ-  
sacrifice, θυ-  
send, πεμπ-  
shake, σει-  
shoot, κατα-τοξευ-

## II.

Arabian, Αραβ-  
base, αισχρο-  
bird, ορνιθ-  
boy, παιδ-  
brave, ἀγᾶθ-  
brother, ἀδελφο-  
cauldron, λεβητ-  
Cilician, Κιλίκ-  
commander, αρχοντ-  
cowardly, κάκο-  
cunning, κερδᾶλεο-  
Cyclops, Κυκλωπ-  
difficulty, with, χᾶλεπας  
drunken, οἶνο-φλύγ-<sup>1</sup>  
Ethiopian, Αἰθιοπ-  
exile, φευγοντ-  
fearful, φοβερο-  
flame, φλογ-, *f.*  
flatterer, κολᾶκ-  
foolish, μάταιο-  
fox, ἄλωπεκ-, *f.* (in N.S.)  
gnat, κωνωπ-  
hawk, ἱεράκ-  
herald, κηρύκ-  
impostor, φενᾶκ-  
lofty, ὑψηλο-  
native country, πατριδ-, *f.*  
new, καινο-  
not, ου; before vowels, ουκ;  
before aspirated vowels, ουχ  
palm-tree, φοινίκ-  
phalanx, φάλαγγ-, *f.*  
ring-dove, πελειᾶδ-, *f.*  
rudder, οἰᾶκ-

short, βράχυ-  
swift, τάχυ-  
teacher, διδασκᾶλο-  
Thracian, Θρακ-  
unjust, ἀ-δικο-<sup>2</sup>  
vain, in (adv.), μάτην  
wicked, πονηρο-  
wing, πτερύγ-, *f.*  
wise, σοφο-

conquer, νικά-  
deceive, ἀπάτα-  
explain, δηλο-  
frighten, φοβε-  
hate, μίσε-  
honour, τίμα-  
lay waste, ερημο-  
look at, σκοπε-  
move, κινε-  
punish, ζημιο-<sup>3</sup>  
see, ὄρα-  
seek for, ζητε-  
set free, ἐλευθερο-  
steer, κυβερνα-  
surround, περι-εχ-

## III.

Aeneas, Αἰνεία-  
Arcadian, Αρκάδ-  
assistant, ὑπηρετα-  
black, μελᾶν-  
canal, διωρύχ-, <sup>4</sup> *f.*  
citizen, πολί-τα-  
debtor, οφειλετα-  
fugitive, δραπετα-  
grey-haired, πολιο-τριχ-<sup>5</sup>  
harsh, τᾶχυ-  
hastily, τάχως  
industrious, φίλ-εργο-<sup>6</sup>  
islander, νησιωτα-  
ladder, κλίμακ-  
master, δεσποτα-  
oak-coppice, δρῦμο-  
parricide, πατράλοια-<sup>7</sup>  
passionate, οργίλο-  
philosopher, φίλο-σοφο-

<sup>1</sup> οἶνο- wine, φλύγ- overflow.

<sup>2</sup> This verb means strictly, cause loss, punish by a fine.

<sup>4</sup> δια through, ορυχ- dig.

<sup>6</sup> φίλο- fond, εργο- work.

<sup>3</sup> a not, δικά- justice.

<sup>5</sup> πολιο- grey, θριχ- hair.

<sup>7</sup> πατερ- father, αλοια- smile.

poet, ποιη-  
prisoner, δεσμο-  
Pythagoras, Πυθαγορα-  
sailor, ναυ-  
shield-bearer, πελτα-στα-  
slinger, σφειδονη-  
slow, βράδυ-  
soldier, στρατιω-  
steersman, κύβερνη-  
steward, τάμια-  
thief, κλεπ-  
traveller, δδι-  
trumpeter, σαλπικ-  
violent, βια-  
workman, εργά-  
worthy, αξιο-  
wounded man, τραυματια-  
Xenias, Ξενια-  
young man, νεανια-

admire, θαυμάτ- (ς)  
bury, θάφ- (π)  
conceal, κρύφ- (π)  
cut down, κοπ- (π)  
dig, ορύχ- (σ)  
disgrace, ἀ-τίμαδ- (ς)  
draw up in order, arrange, τάγ-  
(σ)  
hurt, βλάβ- (π)  
insult, ὕβριδ- (ς)  
punish, κολάδ- (ς)  
save, σωδ- (ς)  
slay, σφάγ- (ς or τ)  
steal, κλεπ- (π)  
strike, πᾶτάγ- (σ)  
watch for, φύλακ- (σ)

## IV.

abundantly, α-φθονως<sup>1</sup>  
bold, θράσυ-  
deep, βάθυ-  
fierce, αγριο-  
gold, χρύσο-  
hidden, κρυπ-  
hunter, θηρευ-  
idle, αργο-<sup>2</sup>

innumerable, ἀν-ἀριθμητο-<sup>3</sup>  
much, πολυ-  
now, νύν  
powerful, δυνά-  
river, ποτάμο-  
strong, ισχύρο-  
weary, κάματρη-  
wrestler, αθλη-  
blossom, θάλλ- (λλ)  
carry down, σύρ- (σύρ)  
cleansing, κάθαρ- (αιρ)  
collect, ἄγερ- (ειρ)  
despatch, στέλ- (λλ)  
gladden, ευφράν- (αιν)  
kill, κτεν- (ειν)  
rouse, εγερ- (ειρ)  
shame, αισχύν- (υν)  
shew, φάν- (αιν)  
sow, σπερ- (ειρ)  
strike (with any thing thrown),  
βάλλ- (λλ)  
tear in pieces, σκῶλ- (λλ)  
trip up, σφᾶλ- (λλ)  
ward off, ἀμύν- (υν)

## V.

army, στρατια-  
assembly, ἐκ-κλησια-<sup>4</sup>  
attack, ἐπι-φορα-<sup>5</sup>  
avarice, φιλ-αργύρια-<sup>6</sup>  
beautiful, κάλο-  
bride, νυμφα-  
contest, ἀμιλλα-  
contrivance, μηχανα-  
dreadful, δεινο-  
every, πᾶσα, f.  
flight, φύγα-  
freedom, ελευθερια-  
goddess, θεα-  
guard, φύλακα-  
happiness, ευ-δαιμονια-  
harmony, ἁρμονια-  
honour, τίμα-  
house, οικια-  
humble, τᾶπεινο-  
island, νησο-, f.

<sup>1</sup> α without, φθονο- grudging.<sup>2</sup> αν not, αριθμητο- capable of being numbered.<sup>3</sup> εκ ου, καλε- call.<sup>4</sup> φιλο- fond, αργυρο- silver, money.<sup>5</sup> α without, εργο- work.<sup>6</sup> επι against, φερ- bear, carry.



Laconian woman, Λάκαινα-  
maid-servant, θεραπαινά-  
mistress, δεσποινά- (á in N. and  
A.S.)

Muse, Μουσα-  
opinion, δοξα-  
other, άλλο-  
perfect, τελειο-  
poetess, ποιητρια-  
prayer, ευχα-  
priestess, ιερεια-  
queen, βασίλισσα-  
root, ριζα-  
rugged, τραχυ-  
sea, θάλαττα-  
sharp, οξυ-  
shout, κραυγα-  
sister, αδελφα-  
spear, λογχα-  
sweet, ήδυ-  
useful, χρησίμο-

dig up, ορύχ- (σσ)  
disgrace, αισχύν- (υν)  
flow around, περι-ρρε-  
injure, βλάβ- (πτ)  
love, φιλε-  
praise, επαινε-

N.B. All adjectives in υ have a femi-  
nine form ending in εια: vide note 2,  
p. 23.

## VI.

afar off, τηλε  
all, παντ-, m. and n.  
box, κιστα-  
broad, ευρυ-  
dove, περιστέρα-  
good, αγαθο-  
Greek (adj.), Έλληνίκο-  
heavy, βαρυ-  
language, γλωσσα-  
lioness, λεαινα-  
net, γρίφο-  
plot, επι-βουλα-<sup>1</sup>

rich, πλουσιο-  
skillful, εμπειρο-<sup>2</sup>

drive, ελα- (ελαυν-)  
escape the notice of, λάθ- (λα-  
ν-θ-αν-), acc.  
fell, cut down, τεμ- (τεμν-)  
find, εύρ- (εύρ-ισκ-)  
get (by lot), λάχ- (λα-γ-χ-αν-)  
go across, δια-βα- (δια-βαι-ν-)  
hit, βαλ- (λλ)  
learn, μάθ- (μα-ν-θ-αν-)  
notice, γνο- (γι-γνω-σκ-)  
seize, take, λάβ- (λα-μ-β-αν-)  
sell, περα- (πι-πρα-σκ-)  
squander, αν-αλο- (αν-αλ-ισκ-)  
teach, δάχ- (δι-δα-σκ-)  
wound, τρα- (τι-τρα-σκ-)

## VII.

attendant, θεραπωντ-  
cock, αλεκτρον-  
contest, αγων-  
daughter, θυγάτερ-  
dog, κύν-<sup>3</sup>  
early (adv.), πρωί  
faithful, πιστο-  
father, πατερ-  
fortunate, ευ-δαιμον-  
guide, ήγεμον-  
harbour, λιμεν-  
image, εικον-, f.  
lion, λεοντ-  
lying, ψευδεσ-  
man, ανερ-<sup>4</sup>  
marshy, έλωδεσ-  
meadow, λειμων-  
mother, μητερ-  
nightingale, αηδον-, f.  
noble, ευ-γενεσ-<sup>5</sup>  
old man, γεροντ-  
orator, ρητορ-  
pilot, κυβερνητα-  
pious, ευ-σεβεσ-<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> επι against, βουλα- counsel.

<sup>2</sup> The N.S. is κυν.

<sup>3</sup> In all the cases of this word except the N.S. ε is omitted and δ inserted between  
ν and ρ; as, A.S. ανδρα.

<sup>4</sup> ευ well, γεν- be born.

<sup>5</sup> ευ- = εν in, παρ- trial, experience.

<sup>6</sup> ευ well, σεβ- worship.

preserver, σωτηρ-  
 sacred, ιερο-  
 safe, α-σφάλεισ-<sup>1</sup>  
 senseless, α-φρον-<sup>2</sup>  
 shameless, ἀν-αιδεσ-<sup>3</sup>  
 shepherd, ποιμεν-  
 snow, χιον-, *f.*  
 starling, ψάρ-  
 swallow, χελιδον-, *f.*  
 thief, φωρ-  
 true, ἀληθεσ-  
 unfortunate, δυσ-τύχεσ-<sup>4</sup>  
 unwilling, ἀκοντ-  
 vineyard, ἀμπελων-  
 wild beast, θηρ-  
 wine, οينو-

cover, κάλυβ- (πτ)  
 yield, παρ-εχ-

## VIII.

banquet, θουνα-  
 brazen, χαλκεο-  
 disaffected, κάκο-νοο-, *c.*<sup>5</sup>  
 double, δι-πλοο-  
 golden, χρύσειο-  
 hare, λάγω-  
 kind, ευ-νοο-, *c.*  
 peacock, τῶ-  
 people, λεω-  
 propitious, ἰλεω-, *c.*  
 purple, φοινίκεο-  
 rope, κάλω-  
 shield, ασπίδ-, *f.*  
 silly, α-νοο-, *c.*  
 sister-in-law, γάλω-  
 smoke, καπνο-  
 stream, ροο-  
 temple, νεω-  
 trap, πᾶγα-  
 unlucky, ἀ-τύχεσ-

anoint, ἀλῖφ- (αλειφ-)  
 flee from, φῦγ- (φευγ-) (αοc.)

leave, λῖπ- (λειπ-)  
 persuade, πῖθ- (πειθ-)  
 pour forth, λῖβ- (λειβ-)  
 prepare, τῦχ- (τευχ-)  
 rot, σάπ- (σηπ-)  
 rub, τρίβ- (τρίβ-)  
 stifle, πνίγ- (πνίγ-)  
 tread on, στίβ- (στειβ-)

## IX.

easily, ῥαδίως  
 goat, αιγ-  
 Greek (s.), Ἑλλην-  
 impious, α-σεβεσ-<sup>6</sup>  
 mixing-bowl, κράτηρ-  
 never, ουποτε  
 panther, πανθήρ-  
 woman, γυναικ (N.S. γυνή)

ask for, αιτε-  
 destroy, φθερ- (φθειρ-)  
 throw away, ἀπο-βάλλ- (λλ)

## X.

always, αει  
 answer, ἀπο-κρί-σι-  
 barber, κουρευ-  
 cat, αιλουρο-, *m.* and *f.*  
 cluster of grapes, βοτρυ-  
 corpse, νεκυ-  
 ear of corn, στᾶχυ-  
 false, ψευδεσ-  
 force, δυνάμι-, *f.*  
 guide, ἄγωγευ-<sup>7</sup>  
 herdsman, νομευ-<sup>8</sup>  
 historian, συγ-γράφευ-<sup>9</sup>  
 husband, ποσι-  
 interpreter, ἑρμηνευ-  
 Libyan, Λιβυ-  
 Ligurian, Λίγυ-  
 mouse, μυ-  
 murderer, φονευ-  
 often, πολλάκις  
 pine-tree, πίτυ-, *f.*

<sup>1</sup> α παρ, σφαλ- trip up.

αν without, αιδος- shame.

<sup>2</sup> The letter c. after a Greek adjective stands for 'common,' and implies that the same form is both masculine and feminine. This word and several others in this vocabulary are derived from νοο- mind.

<sup>3</sup> α without, σεβ- worship.

<sup>7</sup> αγ- lead.

<sup>4</sup> α without, φρεν- sense.

<sup>5</sup> δυσ bad, τυχ- chance, happen.

<sup>6</sup> νευ- feed.

<sup>9</sup> γραφ- write.

plain (*adj.*), σάφεσ-  
 pretext, προ-φά-σι-<sup>1</sup>  
 quick, τάχυ-  
 secret, ἄ-φάνεσ-<sup>1</sup>  
 sedition, στᾶ-σι-  
 seer, μαντι-  
 snake, οφι-  
 transaction, πρᾶξι-,<sup>2</sup> *f.*  
 tunic, χιτῶν-  
 weak, ἀ-σθενεσ-<sup>3</sup>  
 wife, γυναικ-

take, λάβ- (λαμβάν-)

## XI.

country, χωρα-  
 dress, ἐσθῆτ-, *f.*  
 fertile, εὐ-φορο-, *c.*  
 horse-soldier, ἵππευ-  
 market, ἀγορά-<sup>4</sup>  
 pay, μισθο-  
 slave, δουλο-  
 collect, συλ-λεγ-  
 consider, νομιδ- (*ς*)  
 inhabit, οικε-  
 put to death, ἀπο-κτεν- (*ειν*)  
 send away, ἀπο-στελ- (*λλ*)  
 supply, πᾶρ-εχ- (*Α. ει*)

## XII.

altar, βωμο-  
 antelope, δορκᾶδ-, *f.*  
 around, περι (*acc.*)  
 back, πάλιν  
 barbarian, βαρβάρο-  
 beech-tree, φηγο-, *f.*  
 both . . . and, καὶ . . . καὶ  
 but, ἀλλὰ  
 by, κατὰ (*acc.*)  
 by the side of, πᾶρᾶ (*acc.*)  
 citadel, ἀκρά-  
 enemy, πολεμιο-  
 Euphrates, Εὐφράτα-  
 field, ἀγρο-  
 gate, πύλα-

heavy-armed man, δπλατα-  
 helmet, κορυθ-, *f.*  
 into, εἰς (*acc.*)  
 land, γα-  
 many, πολλο-  
 ox, βοτ-  
 ravine, χάραδρα-  
 secretly, λαθρα  
 stag, ἐλάφο-  
 swine, συ-  
 to, πρὸς (*acc.*)  
 towards, ἐπι (*acc.*)  
 up, ἀνὰ (*acc.*)  
 upon (*i.e.* against), πρὸς (*acc.*)  
 very, ἰσχυρῶς  
 warlike, πολεμικο-  
 wooden, ξυλῖνο-  
 young, νεο-

besiege, πολι-ορκε-<sup>5</sup>  
 catch, αἰρε-  
 flee, φύγ- (φευγ-)  
 go down, κατὰ-βα- (βαιν-)  
 keep watch, φύλακ- (*σσ*)  
 make, ποιε-  
 make an attack, προσ-βάλλ- (*λλ*)  
 remain, μέν-  
 sail away, ἀπο-πλε-  
 support, τρεφ-

## XIII.

animal, ζῷο-,<sup>6</sup> *n.*  
 beast of burden, ὑπο-ζύγιο-,<sup>7</sup> *n.*  
 beyond, ὑπερ (*acc.*)  
 bow, τόξο-, *n.*  
 camp, στρατοπεδο-, *n.*  
 cave, αὐτρο-, *n.*  
 child, παιδιο-, *n.*  
 gift, δωρο-, *n.*  
 oracle, μαντειο-, *n.*  
 perhaps, ἴσως  
 place, χωριο-, *n.*  
 prison, δεσμοατηριο-, *n.*  
 robber, ληστα-  
 signal, σημειο-, *n.*  
 silver (*adj.*), ἀργυρεο-

<sup>1</sup> φαν- appear.

<sup>4</sup> ἀγερ- collect.

<sup>7</sup> ὑπο under, ζυγο- a yoke.

<sup>2</sup> πρᾶγ- do, and the suffix σι.

<sup>5</sup> πολι- a city, ἐρκεσ- enclosure.

<sup>3</sup> σθενεσ- strength.

<sup>6</sup> ζα- live.

tree, δένδρο-, *n.*  
 under, ὑπο (*acc.*)  
 vessel, πλοιο-, *n.*  
 victim, σφάγιο-, *n.*  
 wild beast, θηριο-, *n.*

hasten, σπευδ-  
 sell, πωλε-  
 watch, φῦλακ- (*σς*)

## XIV.

ambassador, πρεσβευτα- (*in*  
 sing.), πρεσβυ- (*in plu.*)  
 certainly, δηλονοτι  
 custom, εθεσ-  
 distinct, σάφεσ-  
 furnished, λιμωδεσ-  
 fat (*adj.*), πῖμελεσ-  
 flower, ανθεσ-  
 footstep, ιχνεσ-  
 gladly, ἡδεως  
 greatly, μεγα  
 helmet, κράνεσ-<sup>1</sup>  
 marsh, ἐλεσ-  
 maxim, επεσ-  
 missile, βελεσ-  
 mountain, ορεσ-  
 nation, εθνεσ-  
 pain, αλγεσ-  
 race, γενεσ-  
 severely, βάρεωσ  
 sickle, δρεπάνο-, *n.*  
 sweet-smelling, ευωδεσ-<sup>2</sup>  
 sword, ξίφεσ-  
 ulcer, ἐλκεσ-  
 whale, κητεσ-  
 wooded, ὠλωδεσ-

cause, ποιε-  
 cut down, κοπ-

leave behind, κἀτά-λιπ- (*L.F.*  
 λειπ-)  
 praise, επ-αινε (*ε short in fut.*)

## XV.

abounding in fish, ιχθυο-εντ-<sup>3</sup>  
 army, στρατευ-μάτ-  
 bait, δελεατ- (*ρ*)  
 crafty, δολο-εντ-<sup>3</sup>  
 deadly, θανάτο-εντ-<sup>3</sup>  
 deceitful, ψευδεσ-  
 deed, πρᾶγ-μάτ-  
 drinking-cup, εκ-πω-μάτ-<sup>4</sup>  
 fortification, ἐρύ-μάτ-  
 horn, κερασ-<sup>5</sup>  
 knee, γονατ- (*N.S. γονυ*)  
 manifest, σάφεσ-  
 piece of meat, κρεατ- (*ς*)<sup>6</sup>  
 plan, βουλευ-μάτ-  
 pleasing, χάριεντ-  
 prodigy, τερατ- (*ς*)  
 right (*adj.*), δεξιω-  
 servant, θεράποντ-  
 sight, θεᾶ-μάτ-  
 stream, βευ-μάτ-  
 udder, ουθατ- (*ρ*)  
 water, ὕδατ- (*N. and A.S. ὕδωρ*)  
 well, φρεατ- (*ρ*)  
 whole, παντ-  
 wound, τραυ-μάτ-

pour, χε- (*χεν-*, anciently *χεF-*)  
 throw, ριφ- (*πτ*)

## XVI.

body, δεμασ-, *n.*  
 bright, ευ-φεγγεσ-<sup>7</sup>  
 city, αστυ-, *n.*  
 costly, πολῦ-τελεσ-<sup>8</sup>  
 dream, οναρ-, *n.*  
 fire, πυρ-, *n.* (*N.S. πῦρ*)

<sup>1</sup> Allied to κρανιο- the skull; French, *crâne*.

<sup>2</sup> *od-smell*.

<sup>3</sup> These adjectives are seldom, if ever, used in prose; but they are introduced into the exercises merely as examples of formation. When employed in Attic Greek, they are contracted: e.g. *μελιτοεν abounding in honey* becomes *μελιτοῦν*.

<sup>4</sup> *εκ οὐτ of, πο- drink*.

<sup>5</sup> This form is used for all the cases; but there is also for all the cases except *x.* and *A.S. a C.V.* *κερατ-*.

<sup>6</sup> The old grammarians give the cases of this noun as if from a crude form *κρεατ-*, but it appears to be really *κρεασ-*.

<sup>7</sup> *φγγεσ- light*.

<sup>8</sup> *πολυ- much, τελεσ- task, expense*.



burden, φορτίο-, *n.*  
 careful, ἐπι-μελεσ-<sup>1</sup>  
 difficult, χῆλεπο-  
 easy, ῥᾶδιο- (comp. ῥᾶρον-)  
 fleet, στόλο-  
 free, ελευθεριο-  
 frequently, πολλάκις  
 honoured, ἐν-τίμο-  
 hostile, ἐχθρο-  
 large, μέγα- (comp. μείζον-)  
 old (whence elder), πρεσβυ-  
 plain (*s.*), πεδίο-, *n.*  
 quick, τάχυν- (comp. θαττον-)  
 road, ὁδο-, *f.*  
 severe, βᾶρυν-  
 skilful, ἐπιστημον-  
 slavish, δούλο-πρεπεσ-<sup>2</sup>  
 smaller, ἐλαττον-<sup>3</sup>  
 well-disciplined, εὐ-τακτο-  
 wretched, ἀθλιο-

assist, ὠφελε-  
 cross, δια-βα- (βαυν-)  
 delight, εὐ-φράν- (αιν-)  
 do, πράγ- (ττ)  
 fall into, ἐμ-πετ- (πιπτ-)<sup>4</sup>  
 lay waste, τεμ-

## XXI.

affair, πράγ-μᾶτ-  
 and even, καί  
 baggage, σκευεσ- (*plu.*)  
 beautiful, κάλο- (sup. καλλιστο-)  
 best, βελτιστο-  
 blood-thirsty, φονίκο-  
 brave, ἀγᾶθο- (sup. ἀριστο-)  
 by the side of, πᾶρά (*acc.*)  
 eager, προθύμο-<sup>5</sup>  
 easy, ῥᾶδιο- (sup. ῥᾶστο-)  
 effeminate, μᾶλᾶκο- (*lit.* soft)  
 elephant, ελεφαντ-  
 free from danger, ἀ-κινδύνο-

large, μέγα- (sup. μεγιστο-)  
 least (*adv.*), ἥκιστα  
 many, πολύν- (sup. πλειστο-)  
 mode of life, διαίτα- (*ā* in *n.*  
 and *Δ. S.*)  
 obedient, εὐ-πειθεσ-<sup>6</sup>  
 old age, γηρασ-, *n.*  
 place, τοπο-  
 plenty, in great, διαρκεσ-<sup>7</sup> (*adj.*)  
 powerful, most, κρατιστο-<sup>8</sup>  
 prudent, σω-φρον-<sup>9</sup>  
 pure, καθάρο-  
 serviceable, χρησίμο-  
 short, συν-τομο-<sup>10</sup>  
 suitable, πρεκῶδες-<sup>11</sup>  
 till (*prep.*), εἰς  
 wide, ευρυ-  
 wolf, λύκο-

ascend, ἀνᾶ-βα- (βαυν-) (followed  
 by ἐπὶ)  
 go on board, ἐμ-βα- (βαυν-) (fol-  
 lowed by εἰς)  
 labour, πονε-  
 live, ζᾶ-  
 throw into, ἐμ-βάλλ-  
 transact, πράγ- (σσ)

## XXII.

about, περὶ (*gen.*)  
 but, δε (is placed *second* in the  
 clause)  
 evil (*s.*), κακο-, *n.*  
 far, πορρω (*gen.*)  
 from, πᾶρά (*gen.*)  
 front of, in, προ (*gen.*)  
 Greece, Ἑλλάς-, *f.*  
 hand, χεῖρ-, *f.*  
 head, κεφάλι-  
 inside, εἰσω (*gen.*)  
 larger, μείζον-  
 Lydia, Λυδία-

<sup>1</sup> μελε- be careful.

<sup>2</sup> This is derived from an obsolete positive, ελαχύν- small.

<sup>3</sup> The preposition εἰς must be used after this verb.

<sup>4</sup> προ before, θυμο- spirit, i.e. of forward spirit.

<sup>5</sup> πῶθ- persuade, *lit.* easily persuaded.

<sup>6</sup> δια thoroughly, ἀρκε- be sufficient, *lit.* in complete sufficiency.

<sup>7</sup> From κρανν-. Vide note 8 in the preceding page. <sup>8</sup> σω- sound, φρον- sense.

<sup>9</sup> *Lit.* cut together. Compare the Latin 'con-ciso-'.  
<sup>10</sup> πρην- suit, be becoming.

<sup>2</sup> δούλο- a slave, πρεπ- be like.

money, χρη-μάτ- (plu.)  
 much, πολλο-  
 near, ἐγγύς (gen.)  
 night, νυκτ-, f.  
 on to, εἰς  
 out of, ἐκ (gen.)  
 plunder, λεία-  
 property, χρη-μάτ- (plu.)  
 slave, ἀνδράποδο-, n.  
 son, υἱο-  
 ten, δεκα

capture, ἐλ- (A. εἰλ-)<sup>1</sup>  
 come, ελθ- (originally ελυθ-)  
 cut off, ἀπο-τεμ-  
 die, θάν-  
 escape, ἀπο-φύγ-  
 get, λάχ-  
 make an inroad, ἐμ-βάλλ-  
 overtake, κατὰ-λάβ-  
 receive, λάβ-  
 see, ἰδ- (A. εἰδ-)<sup>1</sup>  
 suffer, πάθ-

## XXIII.

αἶθε, πελεκυ-  
 beyond, περᾶ, περᾶν (gen.)  
 contempt, κάτα-φρονη-σι-<sup>2</sup>  
 edge, ἀκμα-  
 flat, πλατύ-  
 garden, κηπο-  
 hither, ἐνταυθα  
 instead of, ἀντι (gen.)  
 kingdom, ἀρχα-  
 leader, ἡγεμον-  
 leg, σκελεσ-  
 old woman, γράF-  
 Persian (s.), Περσα-  
 prosperous, ευ-τύχες-  
 reverence, αἰδοσ-, f.  
 ruler, ἀρχοντ-  
 through, δια (gen.)  
 tooth, οδοντ-  
 when, ὅτε

abandon, ἀπο-λίτ-  
 bite, δάκ-  
 fail to get, ἀμαρτ- (gen.)  
 flee for refuge, κατὰ-φύγ-  
 hit, τῶχ- (gen.)  
 lead away, ἀπ-άγ- (2d aor. ἀπ-  
 ἡγάγ-)  
 run, δρᾶμ-  
 touch, θίγ- (gen.)

## XXIV.

captain, λοχάγο-<sup>3</sup>  
 cliff, πετρα-  
 graceful, χαριεντ-  
 less (adv.), ἥττον  
 march, πορεία-  
 outside, ἐξω (gen.)  
 park, πᾶρᾶδαιο-  
 peace, εἰρηνα-  
 physician, ἰατρο-  
 point, ἀκκα-  
 respecting, περὶ (gen.)  
 runaway slave, δρᾶπεται-  
 safety, σωτηρια-  
 sake, for the, ἐνεκα (gen.)  
 slave-dealer, ἀνδράποδιστα-  
 tent, σκηνα-  
 top, ἀκρονύχια-<sup>4</sup>  
 war, πολεμο-  
 within, εἰσω (gen.)

fall, πετ- (2d aor. ε-πεσ-)  
 lead, ἄγ- (2d aor. ἡγ-άγ-)  
 pierce, περ-  
 take out, ἐξ-ελ- (A. εἰ)

## XXV.

as, ὡς  
 clothes, εσθῆτ-, f. (sing.)  
 empty, κενο-  
 faithful, πιστο-  
 having taken, λάβοντ-  
 onset, δρμα-  
 Sestos, Σηστο-

<sup>1</sup> These verbs are used in the second aorist only.

<sup>2</sup> κατά down, φρονε- think, i.e. think meanly of.

<sup>3</sup> λοχο- company, ἀγ- lead.

<sup>4</sup> ἀκρο- summit, ονυχ- a nail (of the finger, &c.).

sheep, *οι-* (*οἶ-*), *f.*, *N.P.* *οἰες*,  
*A.P.* *οἰς*  
 sheepfold, *επαυλο-*  
 thirty, *τριάκοντα*  
 village, *κωμα-*  
 word, *επεσ-*

collect, *αθροιδ-*  
 command, *κελευ-*  
 out off, *ἀπο-κοπ-*  
 do, *ποιε-*  
 plunder, *δι-αρπᾶδ-*  
 put to death, *ἀπο-σφᾶγ-*  
 sail away, *ἀπο-πλε-* (*πλευν*, an-  
 ciently *πλεF-*)  
 sew, *βάφ-*  
 throw into confusion, *τᾶρᾶχ-*

## XXVI.

advocate, *συν-ηγορο-*<sup>1</sup>  
 along with, *μετα* (gen.)  
 crime, *ἀδικη-μάτ-*  
 day, *ἡμερα-*  
 hilt, *κωπα-*  
 just, *δικαιο-*  
 merchant, *εμ-πορο-*  
 rank, *ταξι-*, *f.*  
 suddenly, *ἐξαίφνης*  
 there, *ἐνταυθα*  
 three, *τρι-*

corrupt, *δια-φθερ-*  
 give a signal, *σημᾶν-*  
 kill, *ἀπο-κτεν-*  
 make manifest, shew, *φᾶν-*  
 report, *αγγελ-*  
 stretch forth, *ἄνᾶ-τεν-*

## XXVII.

all sorts of, *παντοιο-* (*adj.*)  
 arm (weapon), *ὄπλο-*, *n.*  
 Athenian, *Ἀθηναιο-*  
 away from, *ἀπο* (gen.)  
 behalf of, in, *ὑπερ* (gen.)  
 being, *οντ-* (*participle*)

bowman, *τοξοτα-*  
 company (of soldiers), *λοχο*  
 concerning, *περι* (gen.)  
 destruction, *κατὰ-λύ-σι-*<sup>2</sup>  
 except, *εκτος* (gen.)  
 faithlessness, *ἀ-πιστια-*<sup>3</sup>  
 few, *ολίγο-*  
 good, *χρηστο-*  
 gymnastic, *γυμνικο-*  
 having seen, *ἰδοντ-*  
 large, *μεγάλο-*  
 light-armed man, *πελταστα-*  
 Miletus, *Μιλητο-*  
 opinion, *γνωμα-*  
 Peloponnesian, *Πελοποννησιο-*  
 perjury, *ἐπι-ορκια-*<sup>4</sup>  
 practice, *ασκη-σι-*  
 public, *κοινο-*  
 secretly, *κρυφαιως*<sup>5</sup>  
 society, *ὁμίλια-*  
 state, *πολι-*, *f.*  
 still, *ετι*  
 thickly grown with, *δάσυ-*  
 trireme, *τριηρες-*, *f.*<sup>6</sup>  
 trophy, *τροπαιο-*, *n.*  
 two, *δυο-*  
 upon, *επι* (gen.)  
 virtue, *ἀρετα-*  
 without, *ανευ* (gen.)

abandon, *κατὰ-λίπ-*  
 drive away, *ἀπ-ελα-*  
 encamp, *σκηνε-*  
 explain, *δηλο-*  
 keep, *ειργ-*  
 neglect, *ἀ-μελε-* (gen.)  
 set up, *στα-*  
 speak of, *λεγ-*

## XXVIII.

across, *περᾶ*, *περᾶν* (gen.)  
 beginning of, at the, *ἀμὰ* (dat.)  
 (literally *together with*)  
 carpenter, *τεκτον-*  
 defence of, in, *ὑπερ* (gen.)

<sup>1</sup> *αγορα-* assembly.

<sup>2</sup> *λυ-* loosen.

<sup>3</sup> *πιστο-* faithful.

<sup>4</sup> *ὄρκο* an oath.

<sup>5</sup> The superlative may be made by the adverb *μαλιστα*, most.

<sup>6</sup> *τριηρες-* is properly an adjective, meaning "fitted with three rows of oars," and it is used substantively with "navs" understood.



advocate, *συν-ηγόρο-*  
 Aeneas, *Αινεία-*  
 afar off, *τῆλε*  
 affair, *πράγ-ματ-*  
 all, *παντ-* (*m. and n.*), *πασα-* (*f.*)  
 all sorts of, *παντοιο-*  
 ally *συν-μαχο-*  
 along with, *μετα* (*gen.*), *συν*  
 (*dat.*)  
 already, *ἤδη*  
 altar, *βωμο-*  
 always, *ἀει*  
 ambassador, *πρεσβευτα-* (*sing.*),  
*πρεσβυ-* (*plu.*)  
 and, *καί, τε* (*enclitic*)  
 and even, *καί*  
 animal, *ζωο-*, *n.*  
 anoint, *ἀλειφ-* (*ἀλειφ-*)  
 answer (*s.*), *ἀπο-κρι-σι-*  
 antelope, *δορκιδ-*, *f.*  
 Arabian (*s.*), *Αραβ-*  
 Arcadian (*s.*), *Αρκαδ-*  
 arm (weapon), *ὄπλο-* *n.*  
 arm (*v.*), *ὀπλιδ-* (*ς*)  
 army, *στρατο-*, *στρατία-*, *στρα-*  
*τευ-ματ-*  
 around, *περι* (*acc.*)  
 arrow, *τοξευ-ματ-*  
 artificer, *τεχνίτα-*  
 as, *ὡς*  
 ascend, *ἀνα-βα-* (*βαιν-*) (*fol-*  
*lowed by ἐπὶ*)  
 ask for, *αἰτε-*  
 assembly, *ἐκ-κλησία-*  
 assist, *ὠφελε-*, *βοηθε-* (*dat.*)  
 assistant, *ὕπηρετα-*  
 Athenian, *Ἀθηναίω-*  
 attack (*s.*), *ἐπι-φορα-*  
 attendant, *θεραπευτ-*  
 avarice, *φιλ-αργυρία-*  
 away from, *ἀπο* (*gen.*)  
 axe, *πέλεκυ-*

back (*adv.*), *παλιν*  
 baggage, *σκευεσ-* (*plu.*)  
 bait (*s.*), *δέλεατ-* (*ρ*)  
 banquet, *θοίνα-*  
 barbarian, *βαρβαρο-*  
 barber, *κουρευ-*

base (*adj.*), *αἰσχρο-*  
 basket, *κάνεο-*, *n.*  
 battle, *μαχα-*  
 beach, *αἰγιαλο-*  
 beast of burden, *ὕπο-ζυγιο-*, *n.*  
 beautiful, *καλο-*, *comp. καλλιον-*,  
*sup. καλλιστο-*  
 beech-tree, *φηγο-*, *f.*  
 beggar, *πτωχο-*  
 beginning of, at the, *ἀμα* (*dat.*)  
 behalf of, in, *ὑπέρ* (*gen.*)  
 being (*part.*), *οντ-*  
 besiege, *πολι-ορκε-*  
 best, *βελτιστο-*  
 betray, *ἀπο-δο-*  
 beyond, *ὑπέρ* (*acc.*), *πέρα, πέραν*  
*(gen.)*  
 bird, *ορνιθ-*  
 bite (*v.*), *δακ-* (*δηκ-*)  
 black, *μελαν-*  
 blood-thirsty, *φονικο-*  
 blossom (*v.*), *θαλ-* (*λλ*)  
 blow (*s.*), *πλαγα-*  
 boar, *καπρο-*  
 body, *δεμασ-*, *n.*  
 boil (*v.*), *έψ-* (*fut. ησ*)  
 bold, *θρασυ-*  
 both . . . and, *καί . . . καί*  
 bow (*s.*), *τοξο-*, *n.*  
 bowman, *τοξοτα-*  
 box, *κίστα-*  
 boy, *παιδ-*  
 brave, *αγαθο-*, *comp. κρείττον-*,  
*sup. αριστο-*  
 brazen, *χαλκεο-*  
 bride, *νυμφα-*  
 bright, *ευ-φειγγεσ-*  
 bring up (rear), *τρεφ-*  
 broad, *ευρυ-*  
 broken, be, *κατ-αγ-*  
 brother, *ἀδελφο-*  
 burden, *φορτιο-*, *n.*  
 bury, *θαφ-* (*πτ*)  
 but, *ἀλλά, δε* (*enclitic, and*  
*placed second in a clause*)  
 by, *κατά* (*acc.*)  
 by the side of, *παρα* (*acc.*)

camp, *στρατοπεδο-*, *n.*

canal, διωρυχ-, *f.*  
 captain, λοχαγο-  
 capture (*v.*), ἐλ- (*Δ. εἰλ-*)  
 Carduchian, Καρδουχο-  
 careful, ἐπι-μελες-  
 careless, α-μελες-  
 carelessness, α-μελεια-  
 carpenter, τεκτον-  
 carry, φερ-  
 carry down, συρ-  
 cat, αἰλουρο-, *m.* and *f.*  
 catch (*v.*), αἰρε-  
 catle, κτηνες-  
 cauldron, λεβητ-  
 cause (*v.*), ποιε-  
 cave, αντρο-, *n.*  
 certainly, δηλονοτι  
 chalk, τιτανο-  
 cherry-tree, κερασσο-, *m.* or *f.*  
 child, παιδιο-, *n.*  
 Cilician, Κιλικ-  
 citadel, ακρα-; ακρο-πολι-, *f.*  
 citizen, πολι-τα-  
 city, πολι-, *f.*; αστυ-, *n.*  
 cleanse, καθαρ- (*αιρ*)  
 cliff, πετρα-  
 clothes, εσθητ-, *f.* (*sing.*)  
 cluster of grapes, βοτρυ-  
 cock, αλεκτρυον-  
 collect, αγερ- (*ειρ*); συλ-λεγ-;  
 ειλ- (*ful. ησ*); αθροιδ- (*ς*)  
 colonist, απο-οικο-  
 come, ελθ- (originally ελυθ-)  
 come across, δι-ελθ-  
 command (*v.*), κελευ-  
 command of garrisons, φρουρ-  
 αρχια-  
 commander, αρχοντ-  
 company (of soldiers), λοχο-  
 conceal, κρυφ- (*πτ*)  
 concerning, περι (*gen.*)  
 conduct (*v.*), κομιδ-  
 confidence in, have, πιθ- (*πειθ-*)  
 conquer, νικα-  
 consider, νομιδ- (*ς*)  
 contempt, κατα-φρονη-σι-  
 contest (*s.*), ἀμιλλα-, αγων-  
 contrivance, μηχανα-  
 convey, κομιδ- (*ς*)

corn, σιτο-  
 corpse, νεκυ-  
 corrupt (*v.*), δια-φθερ-  
 costly, πολυ-τελες-  
 country, χωρα-  
 cover (*v.*), καλυβ- (*πτ*)  
 covering, σκεπασ-, *n.*  
 covering for the breast, προ-  
 στερνιδιο-, *n.*  
 cowardly, κακο-  
 crafty, δολο-εντ-  
 crest, λοφο-  
 crime, αδικη-ματ-  
 cross (*v.*), δια-βα- (*βαιν-*)  
 cunning (*adj.*), κερδαλεο-  
 custom, εθεσ-  
 out (*v.*), τεμ-  
 cut down, κοπ- (*πτ*), τεμ-  
 out off, απο-κοπ-, απο-τεμ-  
 Cyclops, Κυκλωπ-  
 Cyrus, Κυρο-

dagger, μαχαιρα-  
 daughter, θυγατερ-  
 day, ήμερα-  
 deadly, θανατο-εντ-  
 debtor, οφειλετα-  
 deceitful, ψευδес-  
 deceive, απατα-  
 deed, πραγ-ματ-  
 deep, βαθυ-  
 defence for the thighs, παρα-  
 μηριδιο-, *n.*  
 defence of, in, υπερ (*gen.*)  
 delight (*v.*), ευ-φραν- (*αιν*)  
 Delos, Δηλο-, *f.*  
 delude, απαφ- (*ful. ησ*)  
 deprive of, απο-στερε-  
 descend, κατα-βα-  
 deserter, αυτο-μολο-  
 despatch (*v.*), στελ- (*λλ*)  
 destroy, φθερ- (*ειρ*)  
 destruction, κατα-λυ-σι-  
 die, θαν-  
 difficult, χαλεπο-  
 difficulty, with, χαλεπως  
 dig, dig up, ορυχ- (*σσ*)  
 diligence, σπουδα-  
 disaffected, κακο-νοο-

discourse (s.), λογο-  
disgrace (v.), α-τιμαδ- (ς). αισχυν-  
dishonour (v.), α-τιμαδ- (ς)  
distinct (plain), σαφες  
distribute, νεμ-  
do, πραγ- (ττ), ποι-  
do injustice, α-δικε-  
dog, κυν- (κ.σ. κυων)  
door, θυρα-  
double, δι-πλοο-  
dove, περιστερα-  
draw up (arrange), ταγ- (σσ)  
dreadful, δεινο-  
dream (s.), οναρ-, n.  
dress (s.), εσθητ-, f.  
drinking-cup, εκ-πω-ματ-  
drive, ελα- (ελαυν-)  
drive away, απ-ελα-  
drunken, οино-φλυγ-

eager, προ-θυμο-  
eagle, αετο-  
ear of corn, σταχυ-  
early (adv.), πρωι  
earthquake, σεισμο-  
easily, ραδιως  
easy, ραδιο-, οοτρ. ρον-, ευρ.  
ραστο-  
edge, ακμα-  
effeminate, μαλακο-  
egg, ωο-, n.  
Egyptian, Αιγυπτιο-  
elephant, ελεφαντ-  
eminence, ακρο-, n.  
empty, κενο-  
encamp, σκηνε-  
encompass, περι-εχ-  
encounter danger, κινδυνευ-  
encourage, θρασυν-  
enemy, πολεμο-  
enraged at, be, χαλεπαν- (dat.)  
enrich, πλουτιδ- (ς)  
equip, στελ- (λλ)  
escape, απο-φυγ-  
escape the notice of, λαθ- (λαν-  
θαν-) (acc.)  
Ethiopian, Αιθιοκ-  
Euphrates, Ευφρατα-  
every, παντ- m. and n., πασα- f.

evil (s.), κακο-  
except, εκτος (gen.)  
exercise (s.), ασκη-σι-  
exile, φευγοντ-  
explain, δηλο-

fail to get, αμαρτ- (gen.)  
faithful, πιστο-  
faithless, α-πιστο-  
faithlessness, α-πιστια-  
fall (v.), πετ-  
fall into, εμ-πετ- (πιπτ-)  
false, ψευδεσ-  
famished, λιμωδεσ-  
far (adv.), πορρω (gen.)  
farmer, γεωργο-  
fat (adj.), πιμελεσ-  
father, πατερ-  
favourable, καλο-  
fearful, φοβερο-  
fell, cut down, τεμ- (τεμν-)  
fertile, ευ-φορο-, c.  
fetter, δεσμο-  
few, ολιγο-  
field, αγρο-  
fierce, αγριο-  
find, ευρ- (ευρ-ισκ-) (fut. ησ)  
fire, πυρ-, n.  
fisherman, αλιευ-  
flame, φλογ-, f.  
flat, πλατυ-  
flatterer, κολακ-  
flee, φυγ- (φευγ-)  
flee for refuge, κατα-φυγ-  
flee from, φυγ- (φευγ-) (acc.)  
fleet (s.), στολο-  
flight, φυγα-  
flock, πων-, n.  
flow around, περι-ρ-ρ-  
flower, ανθεσ-  
foolish, ματαιο-  
foot of, at the, υπο (dat.)  
footstep, ιχνεσ-  
for (prep.), εις (acc.)  
force (s.), δυναμι-, f.  
fortification, ερυ-ματ-  
fortunate, ευ-δαιμον-  
fox, αλωπεκ-, f.  
free (adj.), ελευθεριο-

free from danger, α-κινδυνο-  
freedom, ελευθερία-  
frequently, πολλὰκις  
friend, φίλο-  
frighten, φοβε-  
from, παρα- (gen.)  
front of, in, προ (gen.)  
frontlet, προ-μετωπίδιο-, n.  
fugitive (s.), δραπέτα-

garden, κηπο-  
gardener, κηπευ-  
garment, ἱμάτιο-, n.  
gate, φυλα-  
general (s.), στρατηγο-  
general (adj.), κοινो-  
get (by lot), λαχ- (λα-γ-χ-αν-)  
gift, δωρο-, n.; γερασ-, n.  
girl, κορα-  
give an order, επι-στελ- (dat.)  
give a sign or signal, σημαν-  
(αιν-)  
gladden, ευφραν- (αιν-)  
gladly, ἡδews  
glen, αγκισ-  
gnat, κωνωπ-  
go across, δια-βα- (βαιν-)  
go on board, ευ-βα- (βαιν-)  
(foll. by εις)  
go down, κατα-βα- (βαιν-)  
go up, ανα-βα- (βαιν-)  
goat, αιγ-  
goblet, δεπασ-, n.  
goddess, θεα-  
gold, χρυσο-  
golden, χρυσεο-  
good (useful), χρηστο-  
graceful, χαριεντ-  
great, μεγα-, μεγαλο-; οομπ.  
μειζον-, επιρ. μεγιστο-  
greatly, μεγα  
Greece, Ἑλλάδ-, f.  
Greek (adj.), Ἑλληνικο-  
Greek (s.), Ἑλλην-  
grey-haired, πολιο-θριχ-  
grieve, αλγυν-  
ground, γα-  
grow, βλαστ- (fut. ησ)  
guard (s.), φυλακα-

guide (s.), ἡγεμον-; αγωγεν-  
gymnastic, γυμνικο-

hand, χειρ-, f.  
happiness, ευ-δαιμονια-  
harbour (s.), λιμεν-  
hare, λαγω-  
harmony, ἁρμονια-  
harsh, τραχυ-  
hasten, σπευδ- (ς)  
hastily, ταχεως  
hate (v.), μισε-  
have, εχ-  
having, εχ-οντ-  
hawk, ιερακ-  
head, κεφαλα-  
hear, ακου-  
heart, κηρ-, n.  
heavy βαρυ-  
heavy-armed man, ὅπλιτα-  
helmet, κορυθ-, f.; κρανεσ-  
herald, κηρυκ-  
herdsman, νομεν-  
hidden, κρυπτο-  
hill, λοφο-  
hilt, κωπα-  
historian, συγ-γραφειν-  
hit (v.), βαλ- (λλ); τυχ- (gen.)  
hither, ενταυθα  
hollow (s.), γλαφυ- n.  
honour (s.), τιμα-  
honour (v.), τιμα-  
honoured, εν-τιμο-  
horn, κερασ-, n.  
horse, ιππο-  
horseman, horsesoldier, ιππευ-  
hostile, εχθρο-  
house, οικια-  
human, ανθρωπειο-  
humble, ταπεινο-  
hunter, θηρευτα-  
hurt (v.), βλαβ- (πτ)  
husband, πρσι-

idle, αργο-  
image, εικον-, f.  
impious, α-σεβει-  
impostor, φενακ-

increase (v.), αυξ-  
industrious, φιλ-εργο-  
inflict upon, εν-τεν- (dat.)  
inhabit, οικε-  
injure, βλαβ- (πτ)  
innumerable, αν-αριθμητο-  
inside, εισω (gen.)  
instead of, αντι (gen.)  
insult (v.), υβριδ- (ς)  
interpreter, ερμηνευ-  
into, εις (acc.)  
intrust, πιστευ- (dat.)  
Ionia, Ιωνιδ-, f. (prop. an adj.)  
island, νησο-, f.  
islander, νησιωτα-

just (adj.), δικαιο-

keep, ειργ-  
keep off, αλεξ- (fut. ησ)  
keep watch, φυλακ- (σσ)  
kill, κτεν- (ειν); απο-κτεν-  
kind (adj.), ευ-νοο-, c.  
king, βασιλευ-  
kingdom, αρχα-  
knee, γογατ-, n. (N.S. γονυ)

labour (v.), πονε-  
Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμονιο-  
Laconian woman, Λακαινα-  
ladder, κλιμακ-  
land (s.), γα-  
language, γλωσσα-  
large, μεγα-, μεγαλο-; comp.  
μειζον-, sup. μεγαιστο-

last, τελευταιο-  
lay waste, ερημο-; τεμν- (τεμν-)  
lead, αγ-  
lead away, απ-αγ-  
leader, ηγεμον-  
leadership, ηγεμονια-  
learn, μαθ- (μα-ν-θ-αν-)  
least (adv.), ηκιστα  
leave, λιπ- (λειπ-)  
leave behind, κατα-λιπ- (λειπ-)  
leg, σκελεσ-  
less (adv.), ηττον  
Libyan, Λιβυ-  
light (s.), σελασ-, n.  
light-armed man, πελτα-στα-

Ligurian, Λιγυ-  
lion, λεοντ-  
lioness, λεαινα-  
live, ζα-  
lofty, υψηλο-  
look at, σκοπε-  
loosen, λυ-  
lost, be, απ-ολ-  
lot, κληρο-  
love (v.), φιλε-  
luxuriantly, ευ  
Lydia, Λυδια-  
lying (adj.), ψευδεσ-  
Lysander, Λυσανδρο-

maid-servant, θεραπαινα-  
make, ποιε-  
make an attack, προσ-βαλ- (λλ)  
make an inroad, εμ-βαλ- (λλ)  
make manifest, shew, φαν- (φαιν-)  
man, ανθρωπο-; ανερ- (see Appendix)  
manifest (adj.), σαφεσ-  
many, πολλο-, πολυ-; comp.  
πλειον-; sup. πλειστο-  
march (s.), πορεία-  
market, market-place, αγορα-  
marsh, έλεσ-  
marshy, έλωδεσ-  
master, δεσποτα-  
maxim, επεσ-  
meadow, λειμων-  
melt, τακ (τηκ-)  
merchandise, ωνιο-, n. ρηι.  
merchant, εμ-πορο-  
messenger, αγγελο-  
Miletus, Μιλητο-  
missile, βελεσ-  
mistress, δεσποινα-  
Mithridates, Μιθριδατα-  
mixing-bowl, κρατηρ-  
mode of life, διαίτα-  
money, χρη-ματ- (ρηι.)  
mother, μητερ-  
mountain, ορεσ-  
mouse, μυ-  
move (v.), κινε-  
much, πολλο-, πολυ-  
murderer, φονευ-

Muse, Μουσα-  
mustard, σιναπι-, n.

name (s.), ονοματ-  
nation, εθνεσ-  
native-country, πατριδ-, f.  
naval force, ναυτικο-, n.  
near (prep.), εγγυς (gen.); προς  
(dat.)

neglect (v.), αμελε- (gen.)

negligent, μεθημον-

net, γριφο-

never, ουποτε

new, καινο-

night, νυκτ-, f.

nightingale, αηδον-, f.

noble, ευγενεσ-

not, ου, ουκ, ουχ

not yet, ουπω

notice (v.), γνο- (γι-γνω-σκ)

now, νυν

numerous, πολλο-

oak-coppice, δρυμο-

oath, ὄρκο-

obedient, ευπειθεσ-

obtain, λαχ- (λα-γχαν-; ληχ-)

often, πολλακις

old, πρεσβυ-

old-age, γηρασ-, n.

old man, γεροντ-

old woman, γραφ-

on every side, παντη

on to, εις (acc.)

onset, ὄρμα-

open (v.), αν-οιγ-

opinion, δοξα-; γνωμα-

oracle, μαντειο-, n.

orator, ρητορ-

other, αλλο-

out of, εκ (gen.)

outside, εξω (gen.)

overtake, καταλαβ-

ox, βοf- (see Appendix)

pain (s.), αλγεσ-

palm-tree, φοινικ-

panther, πανθηρ-

park, παραδεισο-

parricide, πατραλοια-

pass by, παρελθ- (ελυθ-)

passionate, οργιλο-

pay (s.), μισθο-

peace, ειρηνα-

peacock, ταυ-

Peloponnesian, Πελοποννησιο-

people, λεω-

perfect (adj.), τελειο-

perhaps, ισως

perish, ερρ- (fut. ησ); απ-ολ-

perjury, επι-ορκια-

Persian (s.), Περσα-

persuade, πιβ- (πειθ-)

phalanx, φαλαγγ-, f.

philosopher, φιλοσοφο-

physician, ιατρο-

piece of meat, κρεατ-, n.

pierce, περ-

piercingly, οξεως

pilot, κυβερνητα-

pine-tree, πικτυ-, f.

pious, ευ-σεβεσ-

place (s.), χωριο- n.; τοπο-

plain (adj.), σαφεσ-

plain (s.), πεδιο-, n.

plan (s.), βουλευματ-

plant (v.), φυτευ-

pleasing, χαριεντ-

plenty, in great (adj.), διαρκεσ-

plot (s.), επιβουλα-

pluck, τιλ-

plunder (s.), λεια-

plunder (v.), δι-αρπαδ- (ς)

poet, ποιητα-

poetess, ποιητρια-

point (s.), ακωκα-

polish (v.), λεαν- (λειαν-)

poor, πεινητ-, comp. πενεστερο-

pour, χε- (χευ-)

pour forth, λιβ- (λειβ-)

powerful, δυνατο-

powerful, most, κρατιστο-

practice (s.), ασκη-σι-

praise (v.), επ-αινε-

prayer, ευχα-

prepare, τυχ- (τευχ-)

preserver, σωτηρ-

pretext, προ-φα-σι-

prevail upon, πιβ- (πειθ-)

to, προς (acc.)  
tooth, οδοντ-  
top, ακρωνυχια-  
touch (v.), διγ- (gen.)  
towards, επι (acc.)  
tower, τυρσι-, f.  
transact, πραγ- (σς)  
transaction, πραξι-, f.  
trap (s.), παγα-  
traveller, οδιτα-  
tread on, στιβ- (στειβ-)  
tree, δενδρο-, n.  
trip up, σφαλ- (λλ)  
trireme, τριηρες-, f.  
trophy, τροπαιο-, n.  
truce, σκονδα- (plu.)  
true, αληθεσ-  
trumpet, σαλπιγγ-, f.  
trumpeter, σαλπιγγετα-  
tun's, χιτων-  
two, δυο  
udder, ουθατ- (ρ), n.  
uloer, ελκεσ-  
under, υπο  
unfortunate, δυσ-τυχес-  
unjust, α-δικο-  
unlucky, α-τυχεσ-  
unpleasant, απηδες-  
unwilling, ακοντ-  
up, ανα (acc.)  
upon, προς (against, acc.), επι  
upper chamber, ανω-γειω-, n.  
useful, χρησιμο-  
vain, in, ματην  
valley, αγκεσ-  
valuable, αξιο-  
very, ισχυρως  
vessel (ship), πλοιο-, n.  
victim, σφαγιο-, n.  
village, κωμα-  
vine-twig, κληματ-  
vineyard, αμπελων-  
violate, λυ-  
violent, βιαιο-  
virtue, αρετα-  
war (s.), πολεμο-  
war upon, make, πολεμε- (dat.)  
ward off, αμυν-

warlike, πολεμικο-  
watch, watch for, φυλακ- (σς)  
water, υδατ- (N.S. υδωρ), n.  
weak, α-σθενес-  
weapon, οπλο-, n.  
weary (adj.), καματηρο-  
well (s.), φρεατ- (ρ), n.  
well-disciplined, ευ-τακτο-  
whale, κητεσ-  
when, οτε, εκει  
white, λευκο-  
whole, παντ-  
wicked, πονηρο-  
wide, ευρυ-  
wife, γυναικ- (N.S. γυνη)  
wild beast, θηρ-; θηριο-, n.  
wind, ανεμο-  
wine, οينو-; μεθυ-, n.  
wing, πτερυγ-, f.  
winter quarters, χειμαδιο-, n. plu.  
wise, σοφο-  
within, εισω (gen.)  
without, ανευ (gen.)  
wolf, λυκο-  
woman, γυναικ- (N.S. γυνη)  
wood (forest), υλα-  
wooded, υλωδες-  
wooden, ξυλινο-  
woodman, υλο-τομο-  
word, επεσ-  
work (s.), εργο-, n.  
workman, εργατα-  
worst, κακιστο-  
worthy, αξιο-  
wound (v.), τρα- (τι-τραω-σκ-);  
κατα-τραω-  
wound (s.), τραυματ-  
wounded man, τραυματια-  
wrestler, αθλητα-  
wretched, αθλιο-  
Xenias, Ξενια-  
Xenophon, Ξενοφωντ-  
Xerxes, Ξερξα-  
yield, παρ-εχ-  
young, νεο-  
young man, νεανια-  
zealous, προθυμο-, σπουδαιο-  
zealously, προθυμως

### III. VOCABULARIES TO THE READING LESSONS.

#### I.

αγγελο- messenger  
αετο- eagle  
ανθρωπο- man  
αποικο- colonist  
αυτομολο- deserter  
βασιλευ- king  
γεωργο- husband-  
man, farmer  
ιερευ- priest  
ιππευ- horseman  
ιππο- horse  
καρπο- fruit  
κερασσο- cherry-tree  
κηπευ- gardener  
μισθο- pay  
ναυ- ship  
πολι- city  
πτωχο- beggar  
σιτο- corn  
στρατο- army  
ταυρο- bull  
φιλο- friend

αγ- lead  
διωκ- pursue  
εχ- have  
θυ- sacrifice  
νεμ- distribute  
πεμπ- send  
σει- shake  
τρεφ- nourish  
φερ- bear, carry

#### II.

αγαθο- brave, good  
αδελφο- brother  
αδικο- unjust  
Αιθιοπ- Ethiopian  
αισχρο- base, dis-  
graceful  
αλιευ- fisherman

αλωπεκ- fox  
διδασκαλο- teacher  
Θρακ- Thracian  
ιερακ- hawk  
κακο- bad, cowardly  
κερδαλεο- cunning  
Κιλικ- Cilician  
κολακ- flatterer  
κωνωπ- gnat  
μωρο- foolish  
ου, ουκ not  
παιδ- boy  
πελειαδ- ring-dove  
πονηρο- wicked  
πτερυγ- wing  
σοφο- wise  
συμ-μαχο- ally  
φενακ- impostor  
φλογ- flame

αιρε- raise  
απατα- deceive  
ελευθερο- set free  
ερημο- lay waste  
ζημιο- punish  
ζητε- seek for  
μισε- hate  
νικα- conquer  
δρα- see  
σκοπε- look at  
τιμα- honour  
φοβε- frighten

#### III.

Αρκαδ- Arcadian  
βιαιο- violent  
δεσμωτα- prisoner  
δεσποτα- master  
δραπετα- fugitive  
δρυμο- oak-coppice  
εργατα- workman  
κλεπτα- thief

κυβερνητα- pilot  
μαθητα- disciple  
ναυτα- sailor  
νεανια- young man  
νησιωτα- islander  
Ξενια- Xenias  
οδιτα- traveller  
οργιλο- passionate  
οφειλετα- debtor  
πατραλοια- parricide  
πελταστα- shield-  
bearer  
ποιητα- poet  
πολιοτριχ- grey-haired  
πολιτα- citizen  
Πυθαγορα- Pytha-  
goras  
σαλπικτα- trum-  
peter  
στρατιωτα- soldier  
ταμια- steward  
τραυματια- wounded  
man  
φοβερο- fearful

ατιμαδ- (ς) dishonour  
βλαβ- (ν) hurt  
θαυμα- (ς) admire  
θαφ- (ν) bury  
κολαδ- (ς) punish  
κρυφ- (ν) conceal  
παταγ- (ς) strike  
σφαγ- (ς) slay  
σωδ- (ς) save  
υβριδ- (ς) insult  
φυλακ- (ς) watch  
for

#### IV.

αξιο- worthy  
Αραβ- Arabian  
αργο- idle



αρχοντ- commander  
 βαθ- deep<sup>1</sup>  
 θρασυ- bold  
 λεβητ- cauldron  
 μελαν- M. } black  
 μελαινα- F.  
 ὁδο- road  
 ὄρνιθ- bird  
 πολεμιό- enemy  
 πολυ- much  
 πυρο- wheat  
 σεισμό- earthquake  
 στολο- armament  
 ὑπηρετα- assistant

αγερ- (ειρ) collect  
 αμυν (υν) ward off  
 βαλ- (λλ) strike (by throwing)  
 εγερ- (ειρ) rouse  
 ευφραν- (αιν) gladden  
 καθαρ- (αιρ) cleanse  
 κτεν- (ειν) kill  
 σκυλ- (λλ) tear in pieces  
 σπερ- (ειρ) sow  
 στελ- (λλ) despatch  
 σφαλ- (λλ) throw down  
 φαν- (αιν) shew, discover  
 φαν- (ειν) cover

## V.

αδελφα- sister  
 ἀμιλλα- contest  
 ἁρμονια- harmony  
 βασίλισσα- queen  
 δεσποινα- mistress  
 δυνατο- powerful  
 ἐκκλησια- assembly  
 ἐπιβουλα- plot  
 ἐπιφορα- attack  
 ευχα- prayer  
 ἡδυ- sweet  
 θαλαττα- sea  
 θεα- goddess

θεραπεινα- maid-servant  
 ιερεια- priestess  
 καλο- beautiful  
 κραυγα- shout  
 Λακαινα- Laconian woman  
 λογχα- spear  
 Μουσα- Muse  
 νυμφα- bride  
 ποιητρια- poetess  
 ριζα- root  
 στρατια- army  
 ταπεινο- humble  
 τιμα- honour  
 φυλακα- guard

ακου- hear  
 οργιδ- (ς) enrage  
 τερπ- charm  
 φιλε- love

## VI.

αθλητα- wrestler  
 ἄμαξα- chariot, car  
 γεφυρα- bridge  
 διωρυχ- canal  
 ελευθερια- freedom  
 ευρυ- broad  
 ισχυρο- strong  
 καματηρο- weary  
 λεαινα- lioness  
 λογο- discourse  
 πλουσιο- rich  
 ταχυ- swift  
 τοξοτα- Bowman, archer  
 φαλαγγ- phalanx  
 φυγα- flight

γνο- (γινωσκ-) notice  
 δια-βα- (διαβαιν-) go across  
 διδαχ- (διδασκ-) teach  
 ελα- (ελαυν-) drive  
 εδρ- (εδρισκ-) find

λαβ- (λαμβάν-) take  
 λαθ- (λανθαν-) escape the notice of  
 λαχ- (λαγχαν-) get, obtain (by lot)  
 μαθ- (μανθαν-) learn  
 περα- (πιπρασκ-) sell  
 τεμ- (τεμν-) cut down  
 τρα- (τιτρωσκ-) wound

## VII.

αγριο- fierce  
 αηδον- nightingale  
 αλεκτρυον- cock  
 αληθεσ- true  
 αμπελων- vineyard  
 αναιδες- shameless  
 ανερ- man (as distinguished from woman or child)  
 ασφαλεσ- safe  
 αφρον- senseless  
 γεροντ- old man  
 δυστυχες- unfortunate  
 ελωδες- marshy  
 εμπειρο- skilful  
 ευγενες- well-born, noble  
 ευσεβες- pious  
 ἡγεμον- guide  
 θεραποντ- attendant  
 θηρ- wild beast  
 θυγατερ- daughter  
 κυν- dog  
 λεοντ- lion  
 λιγν- clear-or shrill-voiced  
 λιμεν- harbour  
 ματην in vain  
 μητερ- mother  
 πατερ- father  
 πιστο- faithful  
 ποιμεν- shepherd  
 ρητορ- orator  
 σωτηρ- preserver

<sup>1</sup> All adjectives ending in *v*- have connected feminine forms ending in *εια*, e.g. βαβεια-.

φευγοντ- exile  
 φωρ- thief  
 χειλιδον- swallow  
 ψευδεσ- false, lying

## VIII.

ανοο- silly  
 αργυρεο- silver (*adj.*)  
 αστιδ- shield  
 γαλω- sister-in-law  
 εις into  
 ευνοο- kind  
 ιλεω- propitious  
 κακονοο- disaffected  
 καλω- rope  
 λεω- people  
 νεω- temple  
 οινω- wine  
 παγα- trap  
 ροο- stream  
 τωω- peacock  
 χαλκεο- brazen

αλιφ- (αλειφ-) anoint  
 λιβ- (λειβ-) pour out  
 λιπ- (λειπ-) leave  
 πιθ- (πειθ-) persuade  
 πνιγ- (πνιγ-) choke  
 στιβ- (στειβ-) tread  
 upon  
 φυγ- (φευγ-) flee  
 from

## IX.

ακοντ- unwilling  
 ασεβες- impious  
 γυναικ- woman  
 Έλλην- Greek (*s.*)  
 ευδαιμον- fortunate  
 ευχαριτ- graceful  
 λειμων- meadow

ορυχ- (ορυσσ-) dig  
 περι-εχ- surround

## X.

αγωγεν- guide  
 αποκρισι- answer  
 αφανες- secret

βοτρυ- cluster of  
 grapes  
 δυναμι- power, force  
 ερμηνευ- interpreter  
 κουρευ- barber  
 Λιβυ- Libyan  
 Λιγυ- Ligurian  
 μαντι- seer  
 μυ- mouse  
 νεκυ- corpse  
 νομευ- herdsman  
 οφι- snake  
 ποσι- husband  
 πραξι- transaction  
 προφασι- pretext  
 σταχυ- ear of corn  
 συγγραφευ- historian  
 φορευ- murderer

## XI.

δουλο- slave  
 πανθηρ- panther  
 πολλακις often  
 πρωι early  
 ραδιως easily  
 χωρα- country  
 αποστειλ- (αλ) send  
 away  
 επαινε- praise  
 καλε- call, summon  
 νομιδ- (ς) consider

## XII.

αγρο- field  
 Αθηναιο- Athenian  
 αμφι around  
 ανα up  
 βωμο- altar  
 γα- land  
 εμπορο- merchant  
 επι upon, against  
 Ευφρατα- Euphrates  
 ημερο- tame  
 θηρευτα- huntsman  
 καλο- favourable  
 κατα down, by  
 κηπο- garden  
 λαθρα secretly

Λακεδαιμονιο- Lacedaemonian  
 λοφο- hill  
 νυκτ- night  
 οικια- house  
 παρα by the side of  
 πασα- all  
 πλοο- voyage  
 πολεμικο- warlike  
 ποταμο- river  
 προς towards,  
 against  
 στρατηγο- general  
 σφενδονητα- slinger  
 ταχεως quickly  
 τραχυ- rugged  
 υπο- towards, about  
 φηγο- beech-tree  
 χαλεπως with difficulty

αναβα- (αν) go up,  
 ascend  
 απο-πλε- sail away  
 μεν- remain  
 πολεμε- make war  
 προσβαλ- (αλ) make  
 an attack  
 τρεχ- run

## XIII.

αντρο- cave  
 αργυριο- money  
 βαρβαρο- barbarian  
 δειδρο- tree  
 δωρο- gift  
 ζωο- animal  
 θηριο- wild beast  
 ληστα- robber  
 νεο- young  
 οπλατα- heavy-armed  
 man  
 παιδιο- child  
 πεδιο- plain (*s.*)  
 περι around  
 πλοιο- vessel, boat  
 πολυ- much  
 σκοτεινο- dark  
 στρατοπεδο- camp

σφαγιο- victim  
τοξο- bow  
ὑπο(υγιο)- beast of  
burden  
ὑψηλο- lofty  
χρυσεο- golden  
χωριο- place  
—  
α-τιμαδ- despise  
δο- give  
ερν- drag, draw  
λαθ- (ληθ-) escape  
the notice of  
οι-<sup>1</sup> bear

## XIV.

αλγεσ- pain  
ανθεσ- flower  
αφανес- unseen  
βελес- missile  
γενес- race  
εθεс- custom  
εθнес- nation  
επεс- maxim  
ευωδεс- sweet-smell-  
ing  
ισωс perhaps  
ιχθυ- fish  
ιχнес- footstep  
κηтес- whale  
κραнес- helmet  
ξифес- sword  
ορεс- mountain  
ουποτε never  
πρεсву- ambassador  
τειχεс- wall  
ὕλωδεс- wooded  
ὕπερ over, beyond  
—  
ανια- grieve, vex  
δηλο- point out  
ηκ- come  
διφ- throw

## XV.

βουλευματ- plan, de-  
sign  
γονατ- knee  
δεξιо- right (adj.)  
δολοενт-<sup>2</sup> crafty  
δορατ- spear  
εκπωματ- drinking-  
cup  
θανατοενт-<sup>3</sup> deadly  
θεαματ- sight (the  
thing seen)  
ιχθυοενт-<sup>2</sup> abound-  
ing in fish  
κρεασ- piece of meat  
λιμωδεс- famished  
πανт- all  
πραγματ- deed  
ρευμαт- stream  
τεραт- prodigy  
τοξευμαт- arrow  
τραυμαт- wound  
ὕγιεινο- wholesome  
ὕδατ- water (N.S.  
ὕδωρ)  
φρεат- well (s.)  
χαριενт- pleasing  
—  
παρ-εχ- yield

## XVI.

αστυ- city  
αυριον to-morrow  
γερασ- gift  
δεπασ- goblet  
ευθυ soon  
κερασ- horn  
κηρυк- herald  
κινναβαρι- vermilion  
μεθυ- wine  
οναρ- dream

πολυτελεс- costly  
πυρ- fire  
—

αγγελ- report, tell  
βαλ- throw  
κομιδ- convey  
λεαν- polish  
μαραν- put out

## XVII.

ανωγεω- upper room  
αξιо- valuable  
αυλειо- hall  
διπλοо- double  
ισχυρωс strongly,  
firmly  
κανео- basket  
μεγα greatly  
ὄπλο- weapon, arm  
σπαρто- rope  
ὕλοτομο- wood-cutter  
φυλλо- leaf  
ωνιο- merchandise  
ωо- egg  
—

δε- bind, fasten  
πλουτιδ- enrich  
τιλ- pluck

XVIII.<sup>4</sup>

δηλονоти certainly  
ἐλωρ-<sup>4</sup> prey  
ευ well, luxuriantly  
ημετερο- our  
κληματ- vine-twиг  
κτημαт- any thing  
possessed, proper-  
ty, estate  
—  
αλεξ- keep off  
απαф- delude  
αυξ- increase  
βλαστ- grow

<sup>1</sup> Used in the *future* only.

<sup>2</sup> Vide note 3, p. 99.

<sup>3</sup> In this lesson the uncontracted poetical forms of several adjectives ending in *ονενт* are given. Vide note 3, p. 99. As to the word *κρεατα* (Sentence 3) vide note 8, p. 99.

<sup>4</sup> Although *plu.* in form in the lesson, this word is *singular* in meaning.

ειλ- collect  
ερρ- perish  
εψ- boil

## XIX.

αμβλυ- blunt  
γλαφυ-<sup>1</sup> a hollow  
έλεσ- a marsh  
κορα- girl  
κτηνες- cattle  
παντη on every side  
παχυ- thick  
πιμελεσ- fat (*adj.*)  
πλατυ- level, flat  
πωυ-<sup>1</sup> flock  
σκεπασ- covering

καταβα- (*αιν*)- go  
down  
περι-εχ- encompass

## XX.

ακρα- citadel  
αμεινον- better,  
braver  
βαρυ- heavy  
βελτιον- better  
βραδυ- slow  
γλυκυ-<sup>2</sup> sweet  
ελαττον- smaller  
εντιμο- honoured  
επιμελεσ- careful  
η than  
ηδιον more gladly  
θαττον- quicker  
καλλιον- more beau-  
tiful, more hon-  
ourable  
κρειττον- more  
powerful  
μειζον- greater  
οξυ- sharp  
πραγματ- affair  
βρον more easily  
ροδο- rose  
φιλοσοφ- philoso-  
pher

φορτιο- burden  
χαλεπο- difficult

λεγ- speak  
λειβ- pour out  
ταραχ- throw into  
confusion  
ωφελε- assist

## XXI.

αι always  
δεσμωτηριο- prison  
εσθη- dress  
καθαρο- pure  
καλλιστο- most  
beautiful  
κατα down  
λυκο- wolf  
μεγιστο- very large  
πρεπωδες- becoming  
(*adj.*)

προθυμο- eager  
ρσστο- easiest  
σκευεσ- baggage  
σπανως weldom  
σωφρον- sensible  
τεκνο- child  
τλημον- wretched  
φονικο- murderous  
χρησιμο- useful

αγοραδ- buy  
εισπλε- sail into  
εμβαλ- throw into

## XXII.

αθλιο- wretched  
αισχιστο- most dis-  
graceful  
γλωσσα- language  
(*lit.* tongue)  
εγγυ near  
εισω within  
εκ out of  
'Ελληνικο- Greek  
(*adj.*)  
επει when

κακο- cowardly  
κεφαλα- head  
Κυρο- Cyrus  
μαρτυρ- witness  
μετα after  
Περσιδ- Persia  
σπουδαιο- diligent  
ταυτα these things  
υπο from

αποθαν- die  
αποτεμ- cut off  
αποφυγ- flee away  
ελ- take, capture  
εξελθ- come out.  
ιδ- see  
παθ- suffer  
συλλαβ- arrest, seize

## XXIII.

αιδос- reverence  
ακμα- edge  
αμελεс- careless  
βοF- ox  
γηρασ- old age  
δασυ- thickly wooded  
εξω outside of  
καλλес- beauty  
πελαγес- sea  
πελεκυ- axe  
περα beyond  
ταξι- rank, battalion  
ταχιστο- very quick  
υπερ over

αμαρτ- miss, fail to  
obtain  
απαγ- lead away  
θιγ- touch  
ευ παθ- (*lit.* suffer  
well), receive  
kindness

## XXIV.

ακτα- shore  
απο away from  
δακτυλο- finger

<sup>1</sup> Vide note 5, p. 100.

<sup>2</sup> γλυκυτερο- is the ordinary *Attic* comparative.

ἐνεκα for the sake of  
καπηλο- shopkeeper  
para from  
περι respecting  
προσπολο- attendant,  
servant  
ροδωνια- rose-garden  
σωτηρια- safety  
τεχνιτα- artist  
τοπο- place  
υιο- son

δραμ- run  
ελθ- come  
ην was  
τυχ- hit

## XXV.

οδοντ- tooth  
para (gen.) from  
παραδεισο- park  
πλειον- more  
σκελεσ- leg  
τριακοντα thirty  
ψευδεσ- falsehood

αθροιδ- collect  
εκπλε- sail out  
κατακαι- burn down  
πραγ- do  
ταγ- draw up

## XXVI.

ακωκα- point  
απο from  
εξαίφνης suddenly  
ιερο- sacred  
λευκο- white  
οι- sheep  
περι (gen.) respect-  
ing

αποκτεν- kill  
διαφθερ- corrupt  
σημαν- give a signal

## XXVII.

αρετα- virtue  
εκτος except

ιατρο- physician  
καμνοντ- sick person  
κλαδο- young branch  
μετα (gen.) in con-  
junction with  
ναυαρχο- admiral  
πελταστα- targeteer  
πεντηκοντα fifty  
προβατο- sheep

αποκοπ- cut off  
απερυκ- keep off  
θεραπευ- attend upon

## XXVIII.

Ἑλλαδ- Greece  
εν in  
κερδεσ- gain  
μαλακο- effeminate  
ναυτικο- naval force  
οντ- being (part.)  
οχυρο- fortified  
πατριδ- native  
country  
Περσα- Persian (s.)  
προς (dat.) near  
στολο- fleet  
συν with

αποδρα- run away  
διασωδ- save  
θαν- die  
παραδο- give up  
ποιε- do  
συρ-ε- flow together,  
flock

## XXIX.

επι (dat.) upon  
τουρσι- tower

δαχ- bite  
εκκοπ- fell  
κλεπ- steal

## XXX.

ανεμο- wind  
βασιλειο (plu.) pa-  
lace

βελτιστο- best  
βια- force, violence  
θυρα- door  
ιδοντ- having seen  
κληρο- lot  
λοχαγο- captain  
μεσο- middle  
νεκρο- corpse  
ονοματ- name  
para (dat.) by the  
side of  
πλειστο- very many  
πορεία- march  
πυργο- tower  
σημειο- standard  
σπουδα- diligence  
υπο- (dat.) under

απολ- perish  
γραφ- write  
καταγ- be broken  
καταλιπ- leave be-  
hind  
πενθ- suffer  
πιθ- obey

## XXXI.

αγρεσ- valley  
αισχυρωσ- basely  
διαβασι- crossing (s.)  
δυσμενεσ- hostile  
ελεφαντ- elephant  
ευπειθεσ- obedient  
τριηρεσ- trireme  
φauλο- worthless

— [sage]  
επιστελ- send a mes-  
καταλαβ- seize  
προδο- betray

## XXXII.

αδews fearlessly  
αρτο- bread  
γαλακτ- milk  
γραιν- old woman  
δουλοπρεπεσ- slavish  
σαλπιγγ- trumpet  
χορτο- fodder

εμπετ- fall upon  
παρεχ- supply  
σκηνο- encamp

## XXXXIII.

αλλα but  
αλωπεκιδ- a cap  
made of fox-skin  
αξινα- axe  
αρχα- sovereignty  
διακοπτορ- cutting  
through (part.)  
ελαττω- fewer  
επι (dat.) at  
επι (acc.) to  
ερημο- abandoned  
εχυρο- fortified

ημερα- day  
θεο- god  
κλειθρο- bar  
μαλλον η rather than  
μηρο- thigh  
ου μονον not only  
νεωριο- dook  
Ξενοφωντ- Xeno-  
phon  
περι (dat.) around  
πρωτο- first  
πυλα- gate  
πυρο- (plu.) watch-  
fire  
στεγνο- roofed  
building  
στερνο- breast

στρατευματ- army  
συν with the aid of  
τριακοσιο- three  
hundred  
ως as soon as  
ωτ- ear  
—  
αναπεταρν- throw  
wide open  
απολαβ- recover  
διαμετρε- measure out  
επιτυχ- meet with  
οπισθοφυλακε- guard  
the rear  
προπεμτ- send for-  
ward  
φορε- wear

## IV. GENERAL VOCABULARY TO THE READING LESSONS.

αγ- lead (v.)  
αγαθο- brave, good  
αγγελ- report, tell  
αγγελο- messenger  
αγερ- collect  
αγκεσ- valley  
αγοραδ- buy  
αγριο- fierce  
αγρο- field  
αγωγευ- guide  
αδελφα- sister  
αδελφο- brother  
αδεως fearlessly  
αδικο- unjust  
αιι always  
αετο- eagle  
αηδον- nightingale  
Αθηναιο- Athenian  
αθλητα- wrestler  
αθλιο- wretched  
αθροιδ- collect  
αιδοσ- reverence  
Αιθιοπ- Ethiopian  
αιρε- raise

αισχιστο- most dis-  
graceful  
αισχρο- base, dis-  
graceful  
αισχωρως- basely  
ακμα- edge  
ακοντ- unwilling  
ακου- hear  
ακρα- citadel  
ακτα- shore  
ακωκα- point  
αλγεσ- pain  
αλεκτρυν- cock  
αλεξ- keep off  
αληθεσ- true  
αλιευ- fisherman  
αλιφ- anoint  
αλλα but  
αλωπεκ- fox  
αλωπεκιδ- cap made  
of fox-skin  
αμαξα- chariot, car  
αμαρτ- miss, fail to  
obtain

αμβλυ- blunt (adj.)  
αμεινον- braver,  
better  
αμελεσ- careless  
αμιλλα- contest  
αμπελων- vineyard  
αμυν- ward off  
αμφι around  
ανα up  
αναβα- go up, ascend  
αναιδεσ- shameless  
αναπεταρν- throw  
wide open  
ανεμο- wind  
ανερ- man  
ανθεσ- flower  
ανθρωπο- man, hu-  
man being  
ανια- grieve, vex  
ανοο- silly  
αντρο- cave  
αναγεω- upper room  
αξινα- axe  
αξιο- worthy, valuable

απαγ- lead away  
 απατα- deceive  
 απαφ- delude  
 απερυκ- keep off  
 απο from, away from  
 αποδρα- run away  
 αποθαν- die  
 αποικο- colonist  
 αποκοπ- cut off  
 αποκρισι- answer (s.)  
 αποκτεν- kill  
 απολ- perish  
 απολαβ- recover, get  
 again  
 αποπλε- sail away  
 αποστελ- send away  
 αποτεμ- cut off  
 αποφυγ- flee away  
 Αραβ- Arabian  
 αργο- idle  
 αργυρεο- silver (adj.)  
 αργυριο- money  
 αρετα- bravery, vir-  
 tue  
 Αρκαδ- Arcadian  
 αρμονια- harmony  
 αρτο- bread  
 αρχα- sovereignty  
 αρχοντ- commander  
 ασεβεσ- impious  
 ασπιδ- shield  
 αστυ- city  
 ασφαλεσ- safe  
 ατιμαδ- dishonour,  
 despise  
 αυλειο- hall  
 αυξ- increase (v.)  
 αυριον to-morrow  
 αυτομολο- deserter  
 αφανεσ- unseen,  
 secret  
 αφρον- senseless

βαθυ- deep  
 βαλ- throw, strike  
 βαρβαρο- barbarian  
 βαρυ- heavy  
 βασιλειο- (plu.) pa-  
 lace

βασιλευ- king  
 βασιλισσα- queen  
 βελεσ- missile  
 βελτιων- better  
 βελτιστο- best  
 βια- force, violence  
 βιαιο- violent  
 βλαβ- hurt (v.)  
 βλαστ- grow  
 βοF- ox  
 βοτρυ- cluster of  
 grapes  
 βουλευματ- plan, de-  
 sign  
 βραδυ- slow  
 βωμο- altar

γα- land, earth  
 γαλακτ- milk  
 γαλω- sister-in-law  
 γενεσ- race, kind  
 γερασ- gift  
 γεροντ- old man  
 γεφυρα- bridge  
 γεωργω- husband-  
 man, farmer  
 γηρασ- old age  
 γλαφυ- a hollow, dell  
 γλυκυ- sweet  
 γλωσσα- tongue,  
 language  
 γνο- (γιγνωσκ-) no-  
 tice, observe  
 γονατ- knee  
 γραιν- old woman  
 γραφ- write  
 γυναικ- (N.S. γυνη)  
 woman, wife

δακτυλο- finger  
 δασυ- thickly wood-  
 ed  
 δαχ- bite  
 δε- bind, fasten  
 δενδρο- tree  
 δεξιο- right (opp. to  
 left)  
 δεπασ- goblet  
 δεσμωτα- prisoner

δεσμητηριο- prison  
 δεσποινα- mistress  
 δεσποτα- master  
 δηλο- point out  
 δηλονοτι certainly  
 διαβα- go across  
 διαβασι- crossing (s.)  
 διαμετρε- measure  
 out  
 διασωδ- save  
 διάφθερ- corrupt (v.)  
 διδασκαλο- teacher  
 διδαχ- (διδασκ-) teach  
 διπλοο- double  
 διωκ- pursue  
 διωρυχ- canal  
 δο- give  
 δολοεντ- crafty  
 δορατ- spear  
 δουλο- slave  
 δουλοσρεπεσ- slavish  
 δραμ- run  
 δραπετα- fugitive  
 δρυμο- oak-coppice  
 δυναμι- power, force  
 δυνατο- powerful  
 δυσμενεσ- hostile  
 δυστυχес- unfortu-  
 nate  
 δωρο- gift

εγγυς near  
 εγερ- rouse  
 εθεσ- custom  
 εθνεσ- nation  
 ειλ- collect  
 εις into  
 εισπλε- sail into  
 εισω within  
 εκ out of  
 εκκλησια- assembly  
 εκκοπ- fell, out  
 down  
 εκπλε- sail out  
 εκπωματ- drinking-  
 cup  
 εκτος except  
 ελ- take, capture  
 ελα- (ελαυν-) drive

ελαττον- smaller,  
 fewer  
 έλεσ- marsh  
 ελευθερια- freedom  
 ελευθερο- set free  
 ελεφαντ- elephant  
 ελθ- come  
 Έλλαδ- Greece  
 Έλλην- Greek (s.)  
 Έλληνικο- Grecian  
 έλωδες- marshy  
 έλωρ- prey  
 εμβαλ- throw into  
 εμπειρο- skilful  
 εμπετ- fall upon  
 εμπορο- merchant  
 εν in  
 ένεκα for the sake of  
 εντιμο- honoured  
 εξαφνης suddenly  
 εξελθ- come out  
 εξω outside of  
 επαινε- praise (v.)  
 επει when  
 επεσ- maxim  
 επι upon, against,  
 at, to  
 επιβουλα- plot  
 επιμελεσ- careful  
 επιστελ- send a mes-  
 sage  
 επιτυχ- meet with  
 επιφορα- attack (s.)  
 εργατα- workman  
 ερημο- (adj.) aban-  
 doned  
 ερημο- (v.) lay waste  
 έρμηνευ- interpreter  
 ερρ- perish  
 ερυ- drag, draw  
 ερυματ- fortification  
 εσθητ- dress (s.)  
 ευ well, luxuriantly  
 ευγενεσ- well-born,  
 noble  
 ευδαιμον- fortunate  
 ευθυ soon  
 ευνοο- kind  
 ευπειθεσ- obedient

εύρ- (εύρισκ-) find  
 ευρυ- broad  
 ευσεβεσ- pious  
 ευφραν- gladden  
 Ευφρατα- Euphrates  
 ευχα- prayer  
 ευχαριτ- graceful  
 ευωδεσ- sweet-smell-  
 ing  
 εχ- have  
 εχυρο- fortified  
 έψ- boil  
 ζημιο- punish  
 (ητε- seek for  
 ζωο- animal  
 η than  
 ηγεμον- guide  
 ηδιον more gladly  
 ηδυ- sweet  
 ηκ- come  
 ημερα- day  
 ημερο- tame  
 ημετερο- our  
 θαλαττα- sea  
 θαν- die  
 θανατοεντ- deadly  
 θαττον- quicker  
 θαυματ- admire  
 θαφ- bury  
 θεα- goddess  
 θεαματ- sight (thing  
 seen)  
 θεο- god  
 θεραπαινα- maid-ser-  
 vant  
 θεραπειν- attend  
 upon  
 θεραποντ- attendant  
 θηρ- wild beast  
 θηρευτα- huntsman  
 θηριο- wild beast  
 θιγ- touch  
 Θρακ- Thracian  
 θρασυ- bold  
 θυ- sacrifice (v.)  
 θυγατερ- daughter  
 θυρα- door

ιατρο- physician  
 ιδ- see  
 ιερακ- hawk  
 ιερεία- priestess  
 ιερεν- priest  
 ιερο- sacred  
 ιλεω- propitious  
 ιππευ- horseman,  
 horse-soldier  
 ιππο- horse  
 ισχυρο- strong  
 ισχυρωσ strongly,  
 firmly  
 ισως perhaps  
 ιχθυ- fish (s.)  
 ιχθυοεντ- abounding  
 in fish  
 ιχνεσ- footsteps  
 καθαρ- cleanse  
 καθαρο- pure  
 κακο- bad, cowardly  
 κακονοο- disaffected  
 καλε- call, summon  
 καλλεσ- beauty  
 καλλιον- more beau-  
 tiful, more hon-  
 ourable  
 καλλιστο- most beau-  
 tiful  
 καλο- beautiful,  
 favourable  
 καλω- rope  
 καματηρο- weary  
 καμνοντ- sick person  
 κανεο- basket  
 κατηλο- shopkeeper  
 καρπο- fruit  
 κατα down, by  
 καταβα, go down,  
 descend  
 καταγ- be broken  
 κατακαι- burn down  
 καταλαβ- seize  
 καταλιπ- leave be-  
 hind  
 κερασ- horn  
 κερασσο- cherry-tree  
 κερδαλεο- cunning



κερδεσ- gain (s.)	λευκο- white	ναυ- ship
κεφαλα- head	λεω- people	ναυαρχο- admiral
κηπευ- gardener	ληρστα- robber	ναυτα- sailor
κηπο- garden	λιβ- (λειβ-) pour out	ναυτικο- naval force
κηρυκ- herald	Λιβυ- Libyan	νεανια- young man
κητεσ- whale	λιγυ- clear- or	νεκρο- } dead body,
Κιλικ- Cilician	shrill-voiced	νεκυ- } corpse
κινναβαρι- vermilion	Λιγυ- Ligurian	νεμ- distribute
κλαδο- young	λιμεν- harbour, port	νεο- young
branch, twig	λιμωδεσ- very hun-	νεο- temple
κλειθρο- bar	gry, famished	νεωριο- dock
κλεπ- steal	λιπ- (λειπ-) leave	νησιωτα- islander
κλεπτα- thief	λογο- discourse	νησο- island
κληματ- vine-twig	λογχα- spear	νικα- conquer, sub-
κληρο- lot	λοφο- hill	due
κολαδ- punish	λοχαγο- captain	νομευ- herdsman
κολακ- flatterer	λυκο- wolf	νομιδ- consider, be
κομιδ- convey		of opinion
κορα- girl	μαθ- (μανθαν-) learn	νυκτ- night
κουρευ- barber	μαθητα- learner,	νυμφα- bride
κρανεσ- helmet	pupil, disciple	
κραυγα- shout (s.)	μυλακν- soft, effemi-	Ξενια- Xenias
κρεασ- piece of meat	nate	Ξενοφωτ- Xeno-
κρειττον- more pow-	μαλλον η rather	phon
erful	than	ξιφεσ- sword
κρυφ- (κτ) conceal	μαντι- seer, prophet	
κτεν- kill	μαραν- put out, ex-	οδιτα- traveller
κτηνεσ- cattle	tinguish	οδο- road
κυβερνητα- pilot	μαρτυρ- witness	οδοντ- tooth
κυν- dog	ματην in vain	οι- sheep
Κυρο- Cyrus	μεγα greatly	οι- bear, carry
κωνωπ- gnat	μεγιστο- greatest,	οικια- house
	very large	οινο- wine
λαβ- (λαμβάν-) take	μεθυ- wine	οναρ- dream (s.)
λαθ- (ληθ-, λανθαν-) escape the notice of	μει(ον)- greater	ονοματ- name (s.)
λαθρα secretly	μελαν- M. and π.,	οντ- being (part.)
Λακαινα- Laconian	μελαινα- π., black	οζυ- sharp
woman	μεν- remain, stay	οπισθοφυλακε- guard
Λακεδαιμονιο- Lacedaemonian	μεσο- mid, middle	the rear
λαχ- (λαγχαν-) get,	μετα after, in con-	δπλατα- heavy-armed
obtain by lot	junction with	man
Λαινα- lioness	μηρο- thigh	δπλο- weapon, arm
λεαν- polish	μητερ- mother	δρα- see
λεβητ- cauldron	μισε- hate	οργιδ- enrage
λεγ- speak, say	μισθο- pay, hire	οργιλο- passionate
λειμων- meadow	μονο- alone, only	ορεσ- mountain
λεοντ- lion	Μουσα- Muse	ορνιδ- bird
	μυ- mouse	ορυχ- (ορυσ-) dig
	μωρο- foolish	ου, ουκ, ουχ not

ου μονον not only  
ουποτε never  
οφειλετα- debtor  
οφι- snake  
οχυρο- fortified

παγα- trap  
παθ- suffer  
παιδ- boy  
παιδιο- child  
πανθηρ- panther  
παντ- all  
παντη on every side  
para by the side of,  
from  
παρδεισο- park  
παρδο- give up  
παρεχ- yield, supply  
πασα- all  
παταγ- (σς) strike  
πατερ- father  
πατραλοια- parricide  
πατριδ- native  
country  
παχυ- thick  
πειδιο- plain (s.)  
πελαγες- sea  
πελειαδ- ring-dove  
πελεκυ- axe  
πελταστα- shield-  
bearer, light-  
armed soldier  
πεμπ- send  
πενθ- suffer  
πεντηκοντα fifty  
περα- (πιπρασκ-) sell  
περα beyond  
περι around; con-  
cerning, respect-  
ing  
περι-εχ- surround,  
encompass  
Περσα- Persian  
Περσιδ- Persia  
πιθ- (πειθ-) persuade,  
obey  
πιμελεσ- fat (adj.)  
πιστο- faithful  
πλατυ- level, flat

πλειον- more  
πλειστο- very many  
πλοιο- boat, vessel  
πλοο- voyage  
πλουσιο- rich  
πλουτιδ- enrich  
πνιγ- choke  
ποιε- do  
ποιητα- poet  
ποιητρια- poetess  
ποιμεν- shepherd  
πολεμε- make war  
πολεμικο- warlike  
πολεμιο- enemy  
πολεμο- war  
πολι- city  
πολιοθριχ- grey-  
haired  
πολιτα- citizen  
πολλακις often, fre-  
quently  
πολυ- much  
πολυτελεσ- costly  
πονηρο- wicked  
πορεία- march (s.)  
ποσι- husband  
ποταμο- river  
πραγ- do  
πραγματ- thing done,  
deed, affair  
πραξι- transaction  
πρεπωδες- becoming,  
suitable  
πρεσβυ- ambassador  
προβατο- sheep  
προδο- betray  
προθυμο- eager  
προκειμ- send for-  
ward  
προς towards, against;  
near (dat.)  
προσβαλ- make an  
attack  
προσκολο- attendant,  
servant  
προφασι- pretext  
πρωι early (adv.)  
πρωτο- first  
πτερυγ- wing

πτωχο- beggar  
πυλα- gate  
Πυθαγορα- Pytha-  
goras  
πυρ- fire  
πυργο- tower  
πυρο- wheat  
πωυ- flock  
ρδως easily  
ρρον more easily  
ρρστο- easiest  
ρρυματ- stream  
ρρητορ- orator, speaker  
ριζα- root  
ριφ- throw  
ροδο- rose  
ροδωνια- rose-garden  
ροο- stream  
σαλπιγγ- trumpet  
σαλπικτα- trum-  
peter  
σει- shake  
σεισμο- earthquake  
σημαν- give a signal  
σημειο- standard  
σιτο- corn  
σκελεσ- leg  
σκεπασ- covering  
σκευεσ- baggage  
σκηνα- tent  
σκηνω- pitch tents,  
encamp  
σκοπε- look at  
σκοτεινο- dark  
σκυλ- tear in pieces  
σοφο- wise  
σπανιως seldom  
σπαρτο- rope  
σπερ- sow (v.)  
σπουδα- diligence  
σπουδαιο- diligent  
σταχυ- ear of corn  
στεγνο- roofed  
building  
στελ- despatch  
στερνο- breast  
στιβ- tread upon





